

GUY'S
SCHOOL
QUESTION BOOK

37131 009 530 866

E. L. Lambie
' 1887

GUY'S GENERAL SCHOOL QUESTION BOOK;

IN WHICH

EACH QUESTION, IN A REGULAR SERIES, IS FOLLOWED

BY ITS APPROPRIATE ANSWER;

NOT ONLY IN

ANCIENT AND MODERN HISTORY,

IN WHICH THE WHOLE IS

ARRANGED IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER;

BUT ALSO IN

BIOGRAPHY, GEOGRAPHY, ASTRONOMY,

EN MYTHOLOGY, CLASSICAL PHRASEOLOGY,

AND A GREAT AND INTERESTING VARIETY OF

MISCELLANEOUS SUBJECTS:

WHOLE TENDING TO ENLARGE THE BOUNDARIES OF JUVENILE
KNOWLEDGE BY INCREASING ITS STORES;

AND THUS

aiding such a Course of General Information with Sound Classical or
Liberal Learning, to raise a Better Superstructure of

SCHOOL EDUCATION.

By JOSEPH GUY,

FORMERLY OF THE ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE,

AND AUTHOR OF

Part of History, Ancient and Modern; Pocket Cyclopædia; School
Geography; Elements of Astronomy; School Cyphering Book;
British Spelling Book; British Expositor, &c. &c.

THE THIRD EDITION, CORRECTED.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR BALDWIN AND CRADOCK.

1830.

GUY'S GENERAL QUESTION BOOK

THE FIRST PART OF THE QUESTION BOOK IS CONTAINED
IN THE FIRST VOLUME OF THE WORK

THE SECOND PART OF THE QUESTION BOOK IS CONTAINED
IN THE SECOND VOLUME OF THE WORK

THE THIRD PART OF THE QUESTION BOOK IS CONTAINED
IN THE THIRD VOLUME OF THE WORK

THE FOURTH PART OF THE QUESTION BOOK IS CONTAINED
IN THE FOURTH VOLUME OF THE WORK

THE FIFTH PART OF THE QUESTION BOOK IS CONTAINED
IN THE FIFTH VOLUME OF THE WORK

THE SIXTH PART OF THE QUESTION BOOK IS CONTAINED
IN THE SIXTH VOLUME OF THE WORK

THE SEVENTH PART OF THE QUESTION BOOK IS CONTAINED
IN THE SEVENTH VOLUME OF THE WORK

THE EIGHTH PART OF THE QUESTION BOOK IS CONTAINED
IN THE EIGHTH VOLUME OF THE WORK

THE NINTH PART OF THE QUESTION BOOK IS CONTAINED
IN THE NINTH VOLUME OF THE WORK

THE TENTH PART OF THE QUESTION BOOK IS CONTAINED
IN THE TENTH VOLUME OF THE WORK

THE ELEVENTH PART OF THE QUESTION BOOK IS CONTAINED
IN THE ELEVENTH VOLUME OF THE WORK

THE TWELFTH PART OF THE QUESTION BOOK IS CONTAINED
IN THE TWELFTH VOLUME OF THE WORK

THE THIRTEENTH PART OF THE QUESTION BOOK IS CONTAINED
IN THE THIRTEENTH VOLUME OF THE WORK

THE FOURTEENTH PART OF THE QUESTION BOOK IS CONTAINED
IN THE FOURTEENTH VOLUME OF THE WORK

THE FIFTEENTH PART OF THE QUESTION BOOK IS CONTAINED
IN THE FIFTEENTH VOLUME OF THE WORK

THE SIXTEENTH PART OF THE QUESTION BOOK IS CONTAINED
IN THE SIXTEENTH VOLUME OF THE WORK

LONDON

C. Baldwin, Printer,
New Bridge-street, London.

CONTENTS.

PART I.—ANCIENT HISTORY.

	Page
Summary Chapter	1
History, from the Creation	3
Israelites, from the time of Abraham	5
Kings of Israel.....	7
Jews, continued from their return from Babylon till the time of Christ	9
of the History of Egypt	11
————— of the Assyrian Empire	13
————— of the Babylonian Empire	14
————— of the Medes	15
————— of the Persian Monarchy	16
————— of the Phœnicians	19
————— of Greece	20
————— of Rome.....	29
————— of England	44
————— of Scotland	58
————— of Wales	64
————— of Ireland	65
of Ancient Biography	67
of Biography from the time of Christ	75
of Modern Biography	80
of Geography	148
of Astronomy	157
Astronomical Terms explained	177
French Words and Phrases Englished	180
Words and Phrases Englished... ..	185
Abbreviations with their Explanations	194
Extract of Heathen Mythology	197

PART II.—MISCELLANEOUS.

	Page
The Human Structure explained.....	207
The Mental Powers	210
Productions for Food	213
Wines, Spirits, &c.	217
Aromatic Gums, Spices, &c.....	218
Mineralogy	223
Alkalies, Earths, Bitumens	225
Gems, Stones, &c.....	227
Woods, Vegetables, &c.....	228
Titles and Distinctions	231
Great Offices	233
Government, Law, and Jurisprudence	236
Tithes, Freeholds, Corporations, &c.....	240
Trade and Commerce	247
Arts and Sciences	249
Instruments	258
Chronological Divisions, Months, Days, &c.	261
Poetical and Literary Terms	264
Different Denominations of Christians	267

PART III.—MODERN HISTORY.

Abstract of the History of France	268
————— of Portugal	277
————— of Spain.....	282
————— of the Netherlands.....	291
————— of Germany	296
————— of Poland	221
————— of Prussia	325
————— of Bohemia	327
————— of Hungary	329
————— of Russia	332
————— of Sweden	339
————— of Denmark	347
————— of Norway.....	351
————— of Switzerland.....	354

APPENDIX.

Men of Learning and Genius.....	357
---------------------------------	-----

P R E F A C E.

Author of this manual has been long under obligations to the indulgent Public, for a countenance and an approbation unprecedented; and he presumes to hope, that a like the present, containing such a variety of useful information, for the well educated of both sexes, will be duly appreciated by respectable teachers.

The *Historical Abstract* has been either extracted from, or carefully collated with, the most authentic sources; and some of the most prominent features in each reign have been introduced; with the principal revolutions of the most illustrious nations in ancient and modern times.

Not that it is to be presumed that what is here contained is all that is needful to be known: far from it, but rather what is proper to be introduced, in a *first review of history*, to the *Junior Classes*; and at the same time, what the *Senior Classes* may find most worthy to be remembered, even after the perusal of voluminous treatises.

It is presumed that this Volume may be made a valuable *Class Book for Schools* in general, as well as for the purposes of private tuition, in *every period of Juvenile Instruction*.

The *lower classes*, for instance, may, by a regular course of *reading only*, be made familiar with names and historical facts; and collect much desirable information on a great variety of subjects.

The *middle classes* may not only be put to read, but be required also to retain the leading ideas, not exactly me-

moriter, but so as to give the *general sense* of some of the most useful and interesting questions proposed.

And the *senior scholars*, while studying the historical or biographical portions of this Work, may be required to place before them larger volumes, for general perusal and reference, and in which the principal events will be found detailed more at large; and if the Author's experience has not greatly misled him, such a course will be found the most easy, interesting, and effectual means of studying history.

Perhaps, too, should adults, who may consider themselves as adepts in such subjects, take up the Volume, the great outline here contained may recall to their remembrance much of what they once gained from ampler materials; and they may thus find a source of pleasure in the perusal. For it is in the very nature of reminiscences of studious labour to be accompanied by pleasurable associations.

While the scholars are studying the *Historical and Biographical portions* of this Work, they will find a *Chronological Chart* a very essential auxiliary. Such a chart may be made to the study of history, nearly what the perusal of a map is to geography. It is a mode of representation which gives a kind of locality to events;—it conveys not only distinct ideas of distant events in any one country, but the relative occurrences of different nations. And, without some such clear apprehensions as a chart may convey, “History can be little better than a confused heap of facts.” Probably the “CHART OF GENERAL HISTORY,” published by the Author of this Work, will be found, at least, as clear, as accurate, and as cheap, as any that can be procured, and it has one advantage which some chronological works have not: *it exhibits the whole series of Modern and Ancient History in one view.* The whole of this work having been drawn up in a regular series, and in the *exact order of time*, with the dates prefixed, the learner's mind will not be perplexed by confused and disarranged questions, which would rather bewilder than inform. The Author is not aware

that there is yet any work in the whole range of school publications, that comprises so much of that kind of knowledge, which is really and always essential to juvenile instruction, as is to be found in the present Volume.

The *Geographical* and *Astronomical* Questions are such as would be the most likely to be proposed to scholars generally, *as proofs of their intimate acquaintance with the subjects*. And this is all that is intended. For its object is not to supersede the study of those sciences by regular treatises.

No apology, it is hoped, will be needed for giving the *English meanings* to copious lists of *Latin and French phrases*, which are so frequently occurring in publications of general and continual circulation; and of which no well-informed youths would feel easy in being ignorant.

With respect to the Work having been drawn up with *Questions prefixed*, or by way of Question and Answer, it has been done from the impression, that the method contains decided advantages for the purposes of school instruction, *both to the teacher and scholar*.

Questions, when given in a *detached form*, at the end of the book, or otherwise, are attended with inconvenience, if not of perplexity, which must militate against their general adoption.

The Questions here introduced are not so numerous as needlessly to clog the Work, and interrupt the course of the subjects. This defect has been studiously avoided; while, at the option of the teacher, the Questions may be occasionally *varied or increased* with the greatest possible ease.

It may be proper to add, that as the Work has been drawn with great care, each part will be found to correspond, by its correct outline, with more voluminous treatises on the same subject: and as it accommodates itself to *every class of learners*, it may serve as a *course of reading*, among the lower forms; and afterwards, as a *course of study* during the *last years of Juvenile Instruction*.

The first part of the book is devoted to a general survey of the history of the subject. It begins with a discussion of the early attempts to explain the phenomena of life, and then proceeds to a more detailed examination of the various theories which have been advanced. The author then turns to a consideration of the modern views on the subject, and finally concludes with a summary of the progress of the science.

The second part of the book is devoted to a more detailed examination of the various theories which have been advanced. It begins with a discussion of the early attempts to explain the phenomena of life, and then proceeds to a more detailed examination of the various theories which have been advanced. The author then turns to a consideration of the modern views on the subject, and finally concludes with a summary of the progress of the science.

The third part of the book is devoted to a more detailed examination of the various theories which have been advanced. It begins with a discussion of the early attempts to explain the phenomena of life, and then proceeds to a more detailed examination of the various theories which have been advanced. The author then turns to a consideration of the modern views on the subject, and finally concludes with a summary of the progress of the science.

The fourth part of the book is devoted to a more detailed examination of the various theories which have been advanced. It begins with a discussion of the early attempts to explain the phenomena of life, and then proceeds to a more detailed examination of the various theories which have been advanced. The author then turns to a consideration of the modern views on the subject, and finally concludes with a summary of the progress of the science.

The fifth part of the book is devoted to a more detailed examination of the various theories which have been advanced. It begins with a discussion of the early attempts to explain the phenomena of life, and then proceeds to a more detailed examination of the various theories which have been advanced. The author then turns to a consideration of the modern views on the subject, and finally concludes with a summary of the progress of the science.

THE
SCHOOL QUESTION BOOK.

PART I.

ANCIENT AND ENGLISH HISTORY.

PRELIMINARY CHAPTER.

Explore th' historic page, and there behold
How nations rose, by manly prowess bold ;
How patriots struggled, and how warriors fought ;
How statesmen governed, and how sages taught ;
How tyrants from their giddy heights were hurl'd ;
The dread, the scourge, the demons of the world.

WHAT is *History*?—A narrative of past transactions : and *general history* is an account of the most important events that have happened among the several nations of the earth.

How is history divided?—It is commonly divided into *sacred* and *profane* ; and also into *ancient* and *modern*.

Define the terms *sacred* and *profane*.—*Sacred history* is that which is contained in the Old and New Testaments.—*Profane history* contains the history of all other nations derived from all the records of antiquity.

Define the terms *ancient* and *modern*.—*Ancient history* includes the history of all nations from the earliest records of the world till the fall of the Western Empire, A. D. 476.—*Modern history* includes the

events that have taken place, among the ~~reigns~~ of the earth, since that period.

Are there no other historical distinctions? history is sometimes distinguished by the ~~of~~ *fabulous*, and the *historical* periods. The *fabulous* period comprehends the time, from the creation to the Grecian Deluge, or Ogyges' flood, which happened nearly 1800 years before Christ.—The *fabulous period* extends from the Grecian deluge to the institution of the Olympic games, 776 before Christ, and the *historical period* extends from the first Olympiad to the present time.

Is not History sometimes distinguished also into different Eras?—It is: as in the *Jewish history* the *first Era* is from the Creation to the Deluge; the *second*, from the Deluge to the calling of Abraham; the *third*, from that period to the Israelites' departure from Egypt; the *fourth*, to the building of Solomon's temple; the *fifth*, to the year of Cyrus; the *sixth*, to the nativity of Christ; and the *seventh*, to the final destruction of Jerusalem and the dispersion of the Jews among the nations of the earth.

Are not *different Epochs* assigned to *General History*?—There are: such as (*in Ancient History*) Creation,—The Grecian Deluge,—The first Olympiad,—The building of Rome,—Cyrus the Great,—Alexander the Great,—Rome under Augustus,—Constantine the Great,—and the close of the *Eastern Roman empire*, in A. D. 476;—and in *Moslem History*, the Flight of Mahomet, A. D. 622,—Charlemagne,—The Crusades,—The discovery of *America*,—The Reformation,—and the French Revolution, which list may be added several others, introduced at the option of the historian.

the *four great empires*, so conspicuous in History.—The *Assyrian*,—the *Persian*,—the *Greek*, and the *Roman*: but there were others not inferior to them, namely, the *Egyptian empire*, which was once of vast extent;—the *Parthian*, which long time made head against Rome; and the *Chinese empire*, which still subsists, and is one of the ancient in the world.

HISTORICAL QUESTIONS.

FROM THE CREATION OF THE WORLD TO THE BIRTH OF ABRAHAM.

Of ancient writ unlock the learned store,
Consult the dead, and live past ages o'er. POPE.

When was the world created before the Birth of Christ?—God created the world 4004 years B.C., according to the Hebrew text of the Scriptures.

Do not other accounts vary as to the date?—Yes;

the version of the Septuagint says 5872 years B.C.; and, according to the Samaritan version, 4700.

What do the Scriptures record of this period?—

The creation and the fall of Adam and Eve,—their expulsion from Paradise,—the murder of Abel by his brother Cain,—and the gradual corruption of the human race.

The Books of Moses afford the most authentic account of the ages both before and immediately following the Deluge.

Were the sins of the Antediluvians punished?

By a universal deluge, announced to Noah above a hundred years before it appeared.

Who was *Enoch*?—One whom God took to Hea-

ven without dying, as a peculiar favour and honour
~~and~~ on account of his piety.

Who is the oldest man upon record?—Methuselah;
 whose age was nine hundred and sixty-nine years.

When did the Universal Deluge happen?—The
 Universal Deluge or Noah's Flood happened 2348
 years B.C., or 1656 years after the Creation.

How long did the torrents of rain, and the break-
 ing up of the great deep last?—Forty days and forty
 nights, and destroyed all mankind, except Noah and
 his family, who were saved in the ark.

How long did Noah remain in the ark?—Twelve
 months and ten days; when he came forth, and the
 creatures which were with him, the ark resting upon
 mount Ararat.

Who were Noah's three sons?—Shem, Ham, and
 Japheth; and they were the fathers of all mankind
 after the flood.

Of what nations were Noah's three sons the found-
 ers?—SHEM was honoured by the Hebrews, who
 were his descendants; as were also the Assyrians,
 Persians, Syrians, &c. HAM was the founder of the
 Egyptians, Ethiopians, &c. by whom he was deified.
 JAPHETH and his descendants peopled the greater
 part of the West, or Europe.

Who were the posterity of Japheth?—*Gomer*, sup-
 posed to be the father of the Germans; *Javan* of the
 Greeks; *Meshech* of the Muscovites, &c.

When happened the building of the Tower of
 Babel?—About 2247 years B.C., and one hundred
 years after the Flood.

What was the cause of this building?—The vain
 attempt of mankind to build a tower whose top
 should reach to Heaven.

How did God confound their design?—By causing them to speak different languages; and then they ceased to build the tower.

What resulted from the confusion of tongues?—The dispersion of mankind into different countries.

Who was the most noted man of Shem's posterity?—*Abram* the son of *Terah*, of the posterity of *Eber*.

Did God preserve the true religion in any of their families?—It is supposed to have been chiefly preserved in the family of *Shem*, for God is called *the Lord God of Shem* in the 9th chapter of *Genesis*: yet it is evident that some branches of *Ham's* family, and probably of *Japheth's* too, preserved it for some hundreds of years; *Melchisedek* was a priest of the Most High God; and *Abimelech*, a king of the Philistines, feared God; and both these were derived from *Ham*.

Who were the most conspicuous persons that first appeared after the dispersion of mankind?—*NINUS*, who began the reign in *Assyria*; *NIMROD*, (the *BELUS* of profane historians) who built *Babylon*; *ASSUR*, who built *Nineveh*; and *MENES*, (in Scripture *MISRAIM*) who founded the monarchy of *Egypt*.

The first monarchies must have been very weak, and their territories extremely limited. The kings, mentioned in Scripture, were no more than the chiefs of tribes.

OF THE ISRAELITES, OR JEWS, FROM THE TIME OF ABRAHAM.

Who is considered as the great progenitor of the Israelites, or Jews?—*ABRAM*, the son of *Terah*, born about 2,000 years before the birth of Christ. He was chosen by the Lord to preserve to Himself a peculiar people.

Who was Chedorlaomer?—A king of Elam (or Persia) who defeated several kings, plundered Sodom, in which Lot dwelt, carrying him off captive.

Was not Chedorlaomer vanquished by Abram?—Yes: Abram being the uncle of Lot, defeated Chedorlaomer and rescued Lot.

Who was Melchisedek?—King of Salem (afterwards called Jerusalem), a priest of the Most High God. He met Abram and blessed him on his return from defeating Chedorlaomer.

What important event happened in those days?—The destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, 1897 B.C., on account of their enormous wickedness.

Was not Abram's name changed to Abraham?—Yes; God at the same time renewing his covenant with him, and instituting the rite of circumcision.

Who was ISAAC?—The son of Abraham by Sarah; he was born 1895 years B.C., and called "The Child of the Promise."

Who were the sons of Isaac?—Esau and Jacob; whose births happened 1836 years B.C.

Did not Jacob and his family go into Egypt, and settle there?—Yes: a famine in the land of Canaan obliged them to seek for corn in Egypt, which led to their settlement in the land of Goshen.

For the whole interesting account of Joseph and his brethren, see Genesis, 37th ch.

How long did the Israelites remain in Egypt?—Four hundred and thirty years; when Moses, after the plagues of Egypt, led them forth with a high hand, 1490 B.C.

The account of the ten successive plagues, with which the Egyptians were afflicted, is seen in Genesis.

How long did the *Israelites* wander in the wilder-

ness?—Forty years; when Moses was commissioned to lead them to the boundaries of Canaan.

What remarkable occurrences took place during their wanderings in the wilderness?—The divine Commandments given from Mount Sinai; the daily supply of manna from Heaven; the rock smitten by Moses, and the waters gushing out, &c.

Who was *Job*?—An Arabian; supposed to have lived about the time of Moses, or during the time the Israelites were in Egypt. Moses is generally thought to have been the writer of this book.

Who led the Israelites out of the wilderness into the land of Canaan?—*Joshua* was appointed their leader, 1451 B.C.

What remarkable event happened in this time?—At his command the sun and moon stood still; *Joshua*, 10th ch.

What was the mode of government after the death of Moses?—They were governed by judges.

Who were some of the most remarkable of the Judges of Israel?—*Ehud* and *Shamgar*, *Deborah* and *Gideon*, *Jephthah*, *Samson*, and *Samuel*.

Who was *Deborah*?—She was a prophetess, who delivered Israel from the tyranny of *Jabin* king of Canaan, who had nine hundred chariots of iron.

THE KINGS OF ISRAEL.

Who was the first king of Israel?—*Saul*, 1079 B.C. To him succeeded *David*, 1035 B.C. And after him *Solomon*, his son.

What is recorded of *Saul*?—That, as a king, he governed well for some time; but afterwards he, in several instances, disobeyed the word of God, and God rejected him.

What were David's remarkable characters?—He was a poet and a musician; a warrior, a king, and a prophet.

What was the general character of Solomon?—That he was the wisest of men; one instance of which he gave in deciding the quarrel between two women who contended about a child, 1 Kings, 3 ch. 16 v.

What is the date of Solomon's Temple?—It was many years in building, but finished 1004 years B.C.

Who succeeded Solomon?—At his death the kingdom was divided; his son Rehoboam reigned over two tribes, those of Judah and Benjamin, at Jerusalem; and Jeroboam was chosen king of the other ten tribes, and reigned in Samaria.

Name the *kings of Judah*.—*Rehoboam, Abijah, Asa, Jehoshaphat, Jehoram, Ahaziah, Athaliah* the queen, *Joash, Amaziah, Uzziah, Jothan, Ahaz, Hezekiah, Manasseh, Ammon, Josiah, Jehoahaz, Jehoiakim, Jehoiachin, and Zedekiah*, who was the last king of Judah; for in his days Nebuchadnezzar destroyed the city of Jerusalem and carried away the people captive, 616 B.C. This was foretold by Jeremiah, who was then living. *Daniel* was now a captive at Babylon.

Name the *kings of Israel*.—*Jeroboam, Nadab, Baasha, Elah, Zimri, Omri, Ahab, Ahaziah, Jehoram, Jehu, Jehoahaz, Joash, Jeroboam the Second*, in whose days *Jonah* the prophet lived, *Zachariah, Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah, Pekah, and Hoshea*, who was the last king of Israel; for in his days *Shalmaneser*, king of Assyria, took Samaria, and carried the people away captive, 616 B.C.

What prophets lived in Israel in those days?—Both Elijah and Elisha.

How long did the Jews continue in captivity in Babylon?—Seventy years; that is, till Babylon was taken by Cyrus the Great, king of Persia, 538 B.C., who not only gave the Jews a release, but gave them a commission to rebuild the Temple.

Who were chiefly instrumental, among the Jews, in the execution of this commission?—Zerub'babel, Ezra, and Nehemi'ah, to which we may add the last of the prophets, Mal'achi.

THE JEWS CONTINUED.

From their return from Babylon till the time of Christ.

When does the *Old Testament History* end?—About 400 years B.C.

Did not the *Jews* continue *subject to Persia*?—They did; or to those whom the Persian kings made governors of Syria.

To whom was the regulation of affairs committed at this time?—To the High Priest; so that he had the sacred authority and the civil power also under the Syrian governor.

How long were the Jews subject to Persia?—About 200 years; namely, from the reign of Cyrus, till the conquest of Persia by Alexander the Great, 331 B.C.

To whom were the Jews subject after the death of Alexander?—To *Ptolemy* surnamed *Soter*, king of Egypt, who had been one of Alexander's generals.

Did Ptolemy show them favour?—He invited a multitude of Jews to settle in Egypt, granting them particular privileges, and, in consequence, great numbers settled in Alexandria.

Did not Ptol'emy Soter form a *library in Alexandria*?—He began its formation, and Ptolemy Philadelphus, his son, enlarged it to one hundred thousand volumes; and this library was increased by the several Ptol'emies successively, till it arose to seven hundred thousand books. It had also a college of many learned men; and these things made Alexandria a famous residence for learned men for several ages.

† Did not Ptol'emy Philadel'phus appoint *seventy-two Jews to translate the Hebrew law into Greek*?—He did: he chose six elders out of each tribe, who retired to the Isle of Pharos, and when the translation was completed he gave them a liberal reward. This translation was called the *Septuagint*. †

Did not the Jews, sometime afterwards, submit themselves to *Anti'ochus the Great*, king of Syria?—They did; but being still greatly oppressed, and their religion insulted, *Mattathi'as*, a priest, the father of the Maccabees, roused the Jews to resistance, in order to shake off the yoke; and on his death-bed enjoined his five sons to defend their religion and their country. See *Macc.* 1st book, 2nd ch.

How came they to be termed *Maccabees*?—Solely from the *first letters of the motto of their standard* forming the artificial word *Maccabi*; hence all that fought under their standard were called *Maccabees*.

How long did the Maccabees govern in Judea?—Above 100 years; their government was called the *Asmone'an Dynasty*, from *Asmone'us*, the great ancestor of Mattathias.

What put an end to the dynasty?—The subjugation of Judea by the Romans 63 years B.C.

How came Herod to be afterwards king of Judea?—He was appointed to that dignity by Mark Anthony and Octavius (afterwards Augustus Cæsar), about 40 years B.C. And after the fall of Anthony, he was again confirmed in his kingdom by Augustus, who continued his friend and protector to his death.

What was the then general state of the Heathen world?—All the nations were in peace, the temple of Janus was shut at Rome—and then Jesus Christ came into the world, and was born in Bethlehem.

How came the birth of Christ to happen in Bethlehem?—In consequence of a decree issued that year for a general register of the whole Roman empire; and this brought Mary, the mother of Christ, to Bethlehem, the city of David, to which family she belonged; and while there, she brought forth her son Jesus.

ABSTRACT OF EGYPT.

By whom was Egypt first peopled?—By *Ham* (one of the sons of Noah), and his posterity.

Who is said to have been the *first King of Egypt*?—*Menes*, who is probably the *Misraim* of the Scripture, 2188 B.C., the grandson of Noah, or, as others conjecture, the *Osiris* of Egypt; the inventor of arts, and the civilizer of a great part of the Eastern world.

Who succeeded *Menes*, or *Osiris*?—After him Egypt appears to have been divided into four dynasties, *THEBES*, *THIN*, *MEMPHIS*, and *TANIS*; and the people to have attained a considerable degree of civilization, till the Shepherd-kings conquered Egypt about 2084 B.C.

What was the state of Egypt under the *Shepherd-kings*?—Under the Shepherd-kings succeeded a

period of barbarism, subsisting for some centuries, down to the age of *Sesos'tris*, who flourished 1450 B.C.

What is the character of *Sesos'tris*?—He is described as a wise and able prince, who united the separate principalities into one kingdom; regulated its policy with admirable skill; and distinguished himself equally by his foreign conquests, and by his domestic administration.

Were not the kings of Egypt at one time called *Pharaohs*?—Yes: they possessed the throne of Egypt from the days of *Sesos'tris*, till *Camby'ses*, king of Persia, conquered the country, B.C. 525.

When were the *Pyramids* supposed to have been erected?—In the reigns of the *Pharaohs*, upwards of 1000 years B.C. They were, probably, the sepulchral monuments of their sovereigns.

From whence arose their embalming of bodies?—The belief that death did not separate the soul from the body; and hence their extreme care to preserve the body entire by embalming.

How long did Egypt remain under the power of Persia?—184 years. From 525 B.C. till Alexander vanquished *Dari'us* in 331: after whose death it became an independent kingdom under *PTOLEMY SOTER*, one of his generals.

Were not his successors called *Ptolemies*?—They were, till *CLEOPA'TRA*, the wife and sister of *Ptolemy Dionys'ius*, fell under the power of the Romans, 31 years B.C. The *Ptolemies* included a space of 300 years.

What was the government of Egypt?—The government was an hereditary monarchy. The powers of the monarch were limited by constitu-

tional laws : yet in many respects his authority was extremely despotical.

Did they not acquire a considerable knowledge of the arts ?—Yes ; in geometry, astronomy, mechanics, arithmetic, &c. But of the construction of an arch they knew nothing ; and they were but imperfectly acquainted with painting and sculpture.

What was their national character ?—Notwithstanding their early civilization, and the great attainments of the people, their *national character was extremely low* among the nations of antiquity.

ABSTRACT OF THE ASSYRIAN EMPIRE.

Who was the founder of the Assyrian empire ?—According to some chronologists NINUS was the first king, who began to reign about 2227 years B.C. ; according to others ASSUR, the second son of Shem, founded the monarchy of Assyria. *Nineveh*, the capital, stood on the river Tigris.

By whom was the city of *Nineveh* built ?—By *Ninus*, who is said to have conquered Egypt ; and also all the then known parts of Asia.

Who was *Semir'amis* ?—The widow of *Ninus*. She was a bold, enterprising, and fortunate princess, and succeeded him in the government. She enlarged the city of Babylon, which she adorned with various edifices, and surrounded with a wall 300 feet high.

Who succeeded *Semir'amis* ?—Her son *Nin'yas*, a pusillanimous and lascivious monarch, in whose reign the Medes, Babylonians, and Persians, shook off the Assyrian yoke.

Who succeeded *Nin'yas* ?—It is uncertain, for from the death of *Ninyas* to the reign of *Sardana-*

pa'lus, a period of several hundred years, there is a chasm that can be supplied only by conjecture.

What occurred in the reign of *Sardanapa'lus*?—The loss of his empire; for the Medes, Babylonians, Persians, and their allies, attacked the empire on all sides; and Sardanapa'lus, perceiving his affairs to be desperate, collected his wealth into a pile in his palace, and setting fire to it perished with his whole family in the flames. Thus terminated the Assyrian empire 767 years B.C.

To whom did the dominion of the Assyrian empire fall after the death of Sardanapa'lus?—To Belochus and Arba'ces. Belochus held Babylon and Assyria; Arba'ces held Media and Persia.

ABSTRACT OF THE BABYLONIAN EMPIRE.

By what name was Babylon known in ancient times?—By that of Shinar, or Shinaar; and it is supposed to have been denominated Babylon from the Tower of Babel, and Chaldæa from the Chaldæans.

Who built Babylon?—Nimrod, the Belus of profane history, on the eastern side of the river Euphra'tes.

How do you distinguish the Chaldæans from the Babylonians?—The Chaldæans were the priests and literati of the country; who applied themselves to the study of astronomy, mathematics, and philosophy. The Babylonians, so called, directed their attention to mechanics and the arts.

Who was Nabonassar?—He was the son of Phul, or Pul, an Assyrian monarch. He took possession of Babylon; and he was succeeded by Senache'rib, E'sarhad'don, and Nabopolasser.

Who succeeded Nabopolassar?—His son, Nebuchadnezzar the Great, a proud, a powerful, and an ambitious prince, of whom the Scriptures make mention. He was for seven years insane, but afterwards was restored to his reason.

By whom was he succeeded?—By Evil-Merodach, his son; and he died by the hands of Neriglissar, his sister's husband, who usurped the kingdom. +

Who was the last sovereign of Babylon?—Nabonadius, called by the Jews Belshazzar; of whom we read, in Daniel, that at an entertainment given to his nobles, Belshazzar, having profaned the sacred vessels, which had been brought from Jerusalem, saw in a handwriting on the wall, "that his kingdom was taken from him, and given to the Medes and Persians." The same night Belshazzar was slain, and the empire transferred to Dari'us Cyax'ares, the Mede; and Cyrus, the Persian, his nephew.

ABSTRACT OF THE MEDES.

From whom did the Medes derive the name?—From MADAI, the third son of Japheth.

Who were the succeeding Sovereigns?—Of them little is known with certainty: there is a chasm in the history of many centuries, until the people were subjugated by Pul, 770 B.C.

Were the Medes long subject to Pul and his successors?—No; they shook off the yoke in the reign of Senache'rib, 700 years B.C. +

What other changes did they undergo?—After the reigns of *Dejoces* (called in Scripture *Arphaxad*), and of his son *Pharaortes*, the crown of Media devolved on *Cyax'ares*, a man of great courage and extraordinary abilities, about 625 years B.C.

Did *Cyax'ares* engage in any wars?—Yes; he subdued Armenia, Pontus, and Cappadocia; and in conjunction with *Nabopolassar*, king of Babylon, levelled Nineveh with the ground, and subdued Phœnice, Syria, Samaria, &c.

By whom was he succeeded?—By his son *Asty'ages* (called in Scripture *Ahasuerus*), after whose death the crown devolved on his son *Cyaxares II.* called also *Dari'us Cyaxares*.

Was it not *Darius Cyaxares*, the Mede, that wrested the Babylonish empire from Belshazzar?—Yes; in conjunction with his nephew, Cyrus the Persian, afterwards called Cyrus the Great, who succeeded Darius Cyaxares, and became heir to all his possessions.

What was the consequence?—From this time Assyria, Babylon, and Media cease to form distinct kingdoms, and are considered as constituting a part of the Persian empire, which began with Cyrus the Great, 536 years B.C. 

ABSTRACT OF THE PERSIAN MONARCHY.

Were the Persians known by any other name?—Yes: by that of *Elamites*, from *Elam*, the son of Shem.

What was the ancient extent of Persia?—As a province, Persia was originally but of small extent, and but little is known of it till the time of Cyrus the Great, who founded the Persian monarchy, 536 B.C.

What countries did the Persian Monarchy include?—Part of India, Assyria, Babylon, and Media, with parts adjacent, as Syria, Arabia, and part of Lesser Asia.

From whence did Cyrus obtain the surname of Great?—From his heroic actions and great achievements.

How did he meet his death?—In an expedition against the Scythians, when he was surprised and slain.

Relate the circumstance.—Cyrus marching against Tom'yris, queen of the Scythian nation, was defeated in a bloody battle, B.C. 530. The victorious queen, who had lost her son in a previous encounter, was so incensed against Cyrus, that she cut off his head, and threw it into a vessel filled with human blood, exclaiming, "*satia te sanguine quem sitisti.*" "Cyrus, thy thirst was blood, now drink thy fill."

Who succeeded Cyrus in the empire?—His son *Camby'ses*, distinguished for his tyranny, rashness, and cruelty. He subdued the Egyptians, and is the same that is called in Scripture Artaxerxes.

Mention some of his deeds.—He sent an army to destroy the temple of Jupiter Ammon; he killed his brother Smerdis from mere suspicion; and flayed alive a partial judge.

Who was his successor?—Leaving no issue, his throne was usurped by the Magi, and ascended by *Darius*, the son of Hystaspes, soon after, who by a stratagem obtained the sovereignty.

In what wars was Darius engaged?—The Babylonians revolting in his reign, he besieged and took their city; he conquered Thrace; made an unsuccessful attack upon the Scythians, and subdued the Indians.

Did he not make war upon the Greeks?—He did: but his first army was destroyed by the Thracians; and his second by 10,000 Athenians, at the memor-

able battle of Mar'athon, in which the Persians lost no less than 206,000 men.

Is not mention made of *Dari'us* in the Scriptures? —Yes; his name is there recorded as favouring the Israelites, permitting them to rebuild their temple, and restoring their worship. +

FROM THE TIME OF XERX'ES TO ALEXANDER.

Who succeeded *Dari'us*?—His son *Xerx'es*, 486 B.C. who, though but the second son of the monarch, was preferred to his elder brother Artabazanes.

Did he prosecute the war against the Grecians?—He did; continuing the warlike preparations of his father, he entered Greece with an army and retinue amounting to upwards of five millions of souls.

What was the result?—His army was stopped at Thermop'ylæ, by the valour of 300 Spartans, under king Leon'idás, and this battle was the beginning of Xerxes' disgrace. His fleets were defeated at Artemisium and Sal'amis; and the king, apprehensive of imminent danger, hastened back to Persia, pestilence following his steps.

What was the cause of his death?—He was killed by his own subjects, who despised him on account of his indolence, voluptuousness, and dissolute conduct. +

By whom was he succeeded?—By his son *Artaxerxes Longim'anus*, 464 B.C., whom the Athenians compelled to conclude a disgraceful peace. But he re-conquered Egypt that had revolted; and was remarkable for his equity and moderation.

To whom did he leave the succession?—To his son *Xerxes the Second*, who, after a reign of forty-five days, was assassinated; and *Sogdia'nus*, the mur-

derer, assumed the imperial dignity, but was shortly doomed to expiate his crimes by a cruel death.

Who was his successor?—*Ochus*, his brother, 423 B.C., who took the name of *Darius Nothus*. He carried on many wars with success; and, after a reign of 19 years, was succeeded by his son *Artaxerx'es* the Second, 404 B.C., called also *Artaxerxes Mnemon*. †

Who next succeeded to the imperial diadem?—His son *Ochus*, called also *Darius Ochus*, or *Artaxerx'es* the Third. In his reign there were great disturbances in the empire, and he was poisoned by the eunuch *Bago'as*, who raised *Artes*, the youngest son of *Ochus*, to the throne.

How long did *Artes* reign?—But three years, when the eunuch *Bago'as* destroyed him also, with his children; and then bestowed the kingdom on *Darius Codom'anus* (*Darius* the Third.)

Did not *Alexander* the Great, of *Macedon*, invade *Persia* in this reign?—He did, in the second year of *Darius Codom'anus*; and in three battles, the *Granicus*, *Issus*, and *Arbela*, he totally defeated *Darius*; and thus completed the conquest of *Persia*, which was followed by that of nearly all *Asia*. Thus fell the *Persian* empire, which began under *Cyrus* the Great, 563 B.C., and ended with *Darius Codom'anus*, 331 B.C., including a space of 205 years.

ABSTRACT OF THE PHŒNICIANS.

Who were the *Phœnicians*?—A people occupying a tract of land in *Asia*, close upon the *Mediterranean*, having *Syria* to the north, and *Judea* to the south. Their chief sea-ports were *Tyre* and *Sidon*.

For what have they been noted?—For being among the most early civilized nations of the East; and for communicating to other nations the invention of writing, and probably of arithmetic and astronomy; and for the first attempts at commerce and navigation. The fragments of *Sanconi'athon*, a Phœnician, are the most ancient monuments of writing, after the books of Moses.

Are not the Canaanites of Scripture, and the Phœnicians, the same?—They are; and so early as the days of Abraham, they were a commercial people. In the time of the Hebrew Judges, 1400 years B.C., they began to colonise.

What were their first settlements?—They first settled colonies at Cyprus and Rhodes,—from thence they passed into Greece, Sicily, Sardinia, Spain, and on the northern, and even the north-western coast of Africa.

What noted manufactures had the Phœnicians?—We read of the glass of Sidon, and the purple and fine linen of Tyre, having been held in high estimation.

ABSTRACT OF GREECE.

O GREECE ! Thou sapient nurse of finer arts !
Which to bright science blooming fancy bore,
Be this thy praise : that thou, and thou alone,
In these hast led the way, in these excell'd,
Crown'd with the laurel of assenting time.

THOMSON.

Who were the ancient inhabitants of Greece?—The PELAS'GI, HYAN'TES, and LEL'EGES; these people were extremely barbarous, and their history is disguised by fable.

To whom were the Grecians indebted for the first rudiments of civilization?—To the Egyptians and Phœnicians, particularly to the Titans, a Phœnician or Egyptian colony, who settled in the country about the time of Abraham.

Mention the first cities founded in Greece.—1st, SIC'YON was the most ancient kingdom, and ÆGIA'-LEUS was its first king, B.C. 2089.—2d, ARGOS, in Peloponnésus, was founded by In'achus, B.C. 1856.—3d, ATHENS, founded about 1556 years B.C., by Cecrops, and an Egyptian colony.

Who succeeded Cecrops?—CRAN'AUS and AM-PHY'CTYON, in whose times happened two remarkable events recorded in the Chronicle of Paros (preserved among the Arundelian marbles at Oxford)—viz. The Judgment of the Areop'agus, and the Deluge of Deuca'lion.—The Council of the Amphyc'tyons was also instituted at this period; and, not long afterwards, the Panathenæ'an Games.

Fix the dates of these events.—The Judgment of the Areop'agus, 1533 B.C.; Deuca'lion's Flood, in Thessaly, 1529 B.C.; the Amphyc'tyonic Council, in 1532 B.C.; and the Panathenæ'an Games (or Eleusin'ian Mysteries), 1506 B.C.

Who introduced ALPHABETIC WRITING into Greece?—CADMUS, about 1493 B.C. He came from Phœnicia, and built the citadel of Thebes. To him are attributed sixteen letters of the Greek alphabet.

When were the first OLYMPIC GAMES celebrated?—In 1453 B.C.; and afterwards were introduced three others; viz. the Pyth'ian, the Neme'an, and the Isth'mian.

When was the ARGONAU'TIC EXPEDITION undertaken?—In the year 1263 B.C. The object was

to open the commerce of the Euxine Sea; and supposed to have been both a military and a mercantile adventure, under the fable of *Jason's* sailing with forty-nine companions to Col'chis, in search of the golden fleece.

By whom was the *kingdom of Sparta*, or Lacedæmon, first instituted?—By Lelexa, 1704 B.C. Hel'en the wife of Menela'us, who was carried off by Paris, was the tenth in succession from this monarch.

When did the SIEGE OF TROY happen?—In 1193 B.C., undertaken by the chieftains of Greece; and after a ten years' war, Troy was reduced to ashes.

Whence arose the war of the HERACLI'DÆ?—The return of the descendants of Hercules to Peloponnesus (1104 B.C.), who, after subduing their enemies, took possession of the states. *1874*

ATHENS, CORINTH, &c.

Who was *Codrus*?—A king of Athens, who, on an irruption of the Heracli'dæ, devoted himself to death for his country; and with him the kingdom of Athens ends 1069 B.C.

Who was the first ARCHON of Athens?—MEDON, the son of Codrus, about 1068 B.C. This is the commencement of the ATHE'NIAN Republic, which, under partial changes, continued for upwards of 900 years.

About what period did HOMER and HESIOD flourish?—Upwards of 900 years B.C.

Who first formed CORINTH into a State?—Sis'yphus, its first sovereign. It received its name from Corinthus, the son of Pelops.

How was Sparta governed?—At first by kings,

who reigned separately, and afterwards by two kings, who reigned jointly.

Who was *Lycur'gus*?—A celebrated Spartan law-giver, 884 B.C., who caused an equal division of lands to be made, new-modelled the constitution, trained the youth to military discipline, abolished the use of gold and silver, and enforced the practice of temperance throughout the state.

What other Laws did he enact?—He prohibited commerce, abolished all useless arts, and allowed those arts really necessary to be practised only by slaves.

When did the race of kings end at Corinth?—779 B.C. They were succeeded by annual magistrates, called *Pryt'anes*.

When did the Greeks first begin to reckon time by their OLYM'PIADS?—The year in which Corœbus obtained the prize, 776 B.C., though in reality it was the 28th Olympiad from the first institution by *Iph'itus*.

Who was Perian'der?—A tyrant of Corinth, who put to death the richest and most powerful citizens. He was not only cruel to his subjects, but his family also were objects of his vengeance.

Who was DRACO?—An Archon and Legislator of Athens, 624 B.C. He projected a reform in the constitution; he first gave the Athe'nians written laws, and attempted in vain to repress disorders, by the extreme severity of penal laws. Many of his laws were so severe, that they were said to be written, not with ink, but with blood.

Who was SOLON?—An illustrious Athenian, of the race of Codrus, who attained the dignity of Archon 594 B.C. He established excellent rules of

justice, order, and discipline. He cancelled most of the bloody laws of Draco, and abolished the debt of the poor by an act of insolvency.

Who was *PISIS'TRATUS*?—An opulent and ambitious citizen, who usurped the supreme power, which Solon was unable to prevent, 550 B.C.

When were *Tragedies* first acted?—535 B.C. at Athens, by Thespis.

When was *Democracy* restored at Athens?—490 B.C., when the *Pisistratidæ* were expelled.

GREECE, FROM THE BATTLE OF MARATHON

When was the battle of *Mar'athon* fought?—490 B.C., in which *Milti'ades* defeated the Persians. This was one of the most important battles that are to be found in the records of Grecian history.

What event happened ten years after, at *Mop'ylæ*?—*Leonidas*, king of Sparta, and 300 Spartans were cut to pieces by the Persians; leaving them an example of courage, to which there is no parallel to be found in history, 480 B.C.

What occurred the same year, at *Sal'ama*?—A great naval victory gained by the Greeks over the Persians. *Eurybi'ades* had nominally the command of the fleet, but *Themis'tocles* directed all its operations.

Where was the last *defeat of the Persians*?—At the mouth of the river *Eurym'edon*, where the son of Miltiades, defeated both the Persian army and navy in one day, 470 B.C.

Who was *PER'ICLES*?—An Athenian, descended from the most illustrious families. He was the son of Cimon, and for many years in high office at Athens;—a man possessed of many virtues,

valuable qualities, and scarcely addicted to a single weakness except that of an inordinate ambition.

When did the PELOPONNE'SIAN WAR begin?—given 431 B.C., between the states of Athens and land; and, after 27 years, was terminated by traitor, gloriously for Lacedæ'mon.

When happened the retreat of the 10,000 Greeks under Xen'ophon?—In 401 B.C. Xenophon has beautifully written the history of this expedition.

Which of the Grecian Philosophers was condemned to die by poison?—Soc'rates, a man famed for his great virtues. He was charged with being an enemy to the religion of his country, because he taught the knowledge of a Supreme Being, and the belief of a future state, 397 B.C.

Did not the Athenians soon repent of their error?

Yes; and not only punished his accusers, but erected a statue to his memory.

When did the Theban Republic ascendancy about Iph'igeneia?—Yes; while Athens and Sparta were

warring to decline, the Theban Republic rose to a considerable degree of splendour, 380 B.C.

Who were her Generals?—Pelop'idas, who planned and accomplished the deliverance of his country; and Epaminon'das, who was triumphant at Leuctra and Mantine'a, fell in the last engagement, and with him expired the glory of his country.

Describe the character of Agesila'us, king of Sparta.—It was a compound of very different and even opposite qualities. He was of mean stature, not a rigid observer of the old Spartan plainness and frugality.

Who were the Eph'ori?—Spartan magistrates, of Arch

great power: they made peace and war, and had the custody of the public treasures.

—When was the war of the allies against Athens?—358 B.C., for the purpose of throwing off the Athenian yoke.

MACEDON.

Who was *Car'anus*?—A descendant of Hercules, who founded the kingdom of Macedonia; the chief city of which was *Pella*.

Who raised the kingdom from obscurity?—Philip, king of Macedon, who came to the throne 360 B.C. He conquered Greece in the battle of Cheronæa, and thereby subjected all the states to his dominion, B.C. 338.

What Grecian Orators distinguished themselves against the encroachments of Philip?—*Lycur'gus*, *Dem'ades*, and the celebrated *Demos'thenes*.

What occasioned the *Sacred War*?—The Phocians having ploughed up a piece of ground belonging to the Temple of Apollo, at Delphos: by many this was considered as a sacrilege, and a war broke out, in which most of the states of Greece were engaged.

By whom was Philip assassinated?—By Pausanias, a captain of his guards, in revenge of a private injury, 336 B.C.

When was Alexander the Great born?—356 B.C., at *Pella*, in Macedonia; and he succeeded his father Philip, as king of Macedon, in 336 B.C.

Which were Alexander's first battles against the Persians?—Those of the *Grani'cus* and *Issus*, in both of which he was victorious. To these succeeded Tyre, Gaza, and Egypt. The Persians also

were finally defeated at *Arbela*, and submitted to the conqueror, 330 B.C.

Did his conquests then terminate?—No; he projected the conquests of India; penetrated to the Ganges and the Indus; crossed the Desert to Persep'olis, and from thence to Babylon, where he died in the 33d year of his age, 324 B.C.

What was the character of Alexander?—He was in all respects a most accomplished prince, having great abilities both for government and conquest; and, having received his education under Aristotle, he was well versed in literature.

What resulted from Alexander's death?—A partition of the empire into four great monarchies.

Who were the successors of Alexander?—*Ptolemy*, *Lysim'achus*, *Cassan'der*, and *Seleu'cus*.

What was the *Acha'ian League*?—A league of a few of the smaller states to vindicate their freedom against the domineering spirit of the greater, and to revive the expiring liberties of their country; but it was too late. ✕

What was the state of the *Arts* in Greece?—In *agriculture*, *manufactures*, and *commerce*, they never greatly excelled. But in the *Fine Arts* they surpassed all the contemporary nations; and the monuments of those arts which yet remain are the standards of excellence for the nations of modern times. *Architecture*, *sculpture*, and *painting*, were carried to the summit of perfection. This golden age of the arts in Greece continued for about a century, till after the death of *Alexander the Great*. The *music* of the ancients appears to have been very greatly inferior to that of the moderns.

Who were the chief *Grecian Poets*?—Of *Orpheus*,

Linus, &c. who preceded *Homer*, little with certainty is known. *Homer* flourished above 900 years B.C.; *Hesiod* was nearly contemporary with *Homer*: *Archilochus*, the inventor of Iambic verse; *Sappho*, *Alcæus*, *Simonides*, *Pindar*, *Anacreon*, *Æschylus*, *Sophocles*, *Euripides*, *Aristophanes*, *Menanander*, &c.

Mention a few of the *Historians*.—*Herodotus*, *Thucydides*, *Xenophon*, *Polybius*, *Diodorus Siculus*, *Dionysius of Halicarnassus*, *Strabo*, *Plutarch*, &c.

Which were the most eminent schools of the Greek Philosophers?—The most ancient school was founded by *Thales*, 640 B.C., and termed the *Ionic*. Next arose the sect founded by *Pythagoras*, 586 B.C. *Xenophanes* founded the *Eleatic* sect, about 500 B.C. The *Socratic* school next arose. The *Academic* sect had *Plato* for its founder; and the *Peripatetic* had *Aristotle*. The *Sceptical* sect was founded by *Pyrrho*; and the *Stoics* were the disciples of *Zeno*. 257

GREECE—FROM THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER.

Macedonia continued independent till the reign of *Perseus*, a period of 155 years.

What occasioned the *downfall of Greece*?—The *Macedonians* attacking the *Ætolians*, the latter rashly sought the aid of the *Romans*. The *Romans* were at this time the most powerful of all nations, and they cheerfully obeyed the summons, and speedily accomplished the reduction of *Macedonia*. *Perseus*, its last sovereign, was led captive to *Rome* 167 B.C.

Was the subjugation of the whole of *Greece* the consequence?—It was. The *Achæan* states (noticed

in the preceding chapter) insulted the Roman dignities, and this drew upon them the thunder of the Roman arms; and Greece from that period became a Roman province, 146 B.C. +

ABSTRACT OF ROME.

The GREAT REPUBLIC see! that glow'd sublime
 With the mixt freedom of a thousand states;
 Rais'd on the thrones of Kings her curule chair,
 And by her Fasces aw'd the subject world.—THOMSON.

What power was rising into importance when Greece fell, on the death of Alexander?—The Roman power.

When was Italy first peopled?—The time is uncertain; but the inhabitants were a refined nation before the Roman name was known.

By what names were they anciently denominated?—They were called Etru'rians, Um'brians, Ligu'rians, Sab'ines, Veien'tes, Latins, Vols'ci, &c.

When was Rome founded?—753 years B.C. by Romulus; who, with his brother Remus, and a troop of shepherds, or banditti, peopled the new city, by carrying off the wives and daughters of their neighbours, the Sabines.

How long did Romulus reign?—Thirty-seven years. He instituted a Senate of 100 members, who, with their families, were called *Patricians*; the remainder of the population were denominated *Plebeians*. +

What other regulations did he appoint?—He appointed *Lictors* and *Fasces*. The Lictors were twelve men who walked before the king. The Fasces were bundles of rods, &c. which the Lictors

carried. He also appointed a guard of 300 men called *Curules* or *Equites*.

How many kings had Rome?—Seven; viz. *Romulus*, *Numa Pompilius*, *Tullus Hostilius*, *Ancus Martius*, *Tarquin'ius Priscus*, *Servius Tullius*, and *Tarquin'ius Superbus*.

Relate the combat of the *Horatii* and the *Curiatii*.—In a war between the Romans and Albans, it was agreed to decide it by a combat of three persons on each side. The Albans chose three brothers, called *Curiatii*; the Romans three, called *Horatii*: they fought, and the Romans gained the victory.

Who were the *Duum'viri*?—Two magistrates appointed to give judgment in criminal affairs.

What laws and regulations were introduced by *Numa*?—He increased the national gods, as the *Dii Ter'mini*, presiding over boundaries, thus securing the rights of property; the *Bona Fides*, for securing observance to treaties, contracts, oaths, vows, &c. He built temples, and instituted the *Flamines*, each for the service of some particular Deity; and the *Vestals*, who cherished the sacred fire. The *Augurs* and *Arus'pices* foretold future events.

What was meant by *Fasti* and *Nefasti*?—*Fasti* were the days for civil occupation, and *Nefasti* those dedicated to religious rest.

What is remarkable of the temple of *Janus*?—That it was always kept open in war, and always shut during peace.

What was the *Census*?—A general survey of the Roman people and of their estates, once every five years; each census being closed by a *Lustrum* or expiatory sacrifice.

Who was the last king of Rome?—*Tarquin'ius*

Superbus. His own tyranny and his son's dishonour led to his expulsion, and to the utter abolition of the regal dignity at Rome.

How long did the *regal government* subsist?—Two hundred and forty-four years; and in that time only seven kings reigned; several of whom died a violent death.

ROME AND THE CONSULS, &c.

What were the *Consuls*?—Two magistrates annually elected, to whom the supreme authority was committed, which differed but little from that of the kings.

Whose exploits were first rewarded by a *Triumph*?—Those of the consul *Valérius*, in successfully opposing the exiled Tarquins.

What was a *Dictator*?—A magistrate, who for the space of six months was vested with unlimited authority. He was at first chosen only in times of extreme danger. *Lar'tius* was first nominated to this high office.

What were the *Tribunes*?—Magistrates chosen annually by the people, for the security of their privileges. They had the power to suspend or annul the decrees of the Senate. The *two* first appointed were soon increased to *five*, and afterwards to *ten*. From this era (260 years from the foundation of Rome) we date the commencement of the popular constitution of the Roman Republic.

Who were the *Ædi'les*?—Two magistrates who assisted the tribunes; so termed, because to them were committed the buildings of the city.

What was the law of *Volero*?—It was a law that decreed that the election of the tribunes and the chief

public business should be discussed in the *Comitia Tributa*; by which a great power was thrown into the hands of the common people.

Who were the *Decem'viri*?—Ten men who were chosen in the year 451 B.C. to frame a body of laws, called the Twelve Tables; which were the basis of the Roman Jurisprudence.

How long did the *Decem'virate* subsist?—But three years; for an abuse committed by one of the *Decem'virs* brought the office to its termination. But, though the power and the title of the *Decem'virate* ceased, the laws they had framed were established.

What mode of government succeeded?—Both the Consular government, and the Tribunes of the people, were restored.

When was *Rome* first burnt by the Gauls?—In the year 385 B.C.; but the Romans, under *Camill'us*, in one day, retrieved their losses and dispersed the Gauls.

WAR WITH THE SAMNITES—PUNIC WARS, &c.

When did the war with the *Sam'nites* begin?—280 B.C. Its successful termination was speedily followed by the conquest of all the states of Italy.

When had the Romans first to encounter elephants in battle?—In this war with the *Sam'nites*, who sought the aid of *Pyrrhus*, king of Epi'rus. He brought with him a train of elephants, and was at first successful, till the Romans became familiar to this new mode of warfare.

What resulted from *Pyr'rh'us's* defeat?—He abandoned all views upon Italy, and returned with precipitation to his own dominions. The Samnites submitted to the Roman arms; and Rome became mistress of all Italy, 273 B.C.

What is meant by *Punic Wars*?—Wars between the Romans and the Carthaginians.

Where stood *Carthage*?—On the coast of Africa, near the spot on which Tunis now stands. It was built by *Dido* (the sister of Pygmalion, king of Tyre), and a colony of Tyrians, about seventy years before the building of Rome.

What led to a war between those two rival States?—The Carthaginians being then in possession of some settlements in Sicily, the Roman policy induced them to dispute with them the acquisition, and this gave rise to the Punic Wars.

What was the character of the Carthaginians?—They were proverbially treacherous and unfaithful: hence the words *Punic Faith* is but another term for deceit.

Who devoted himself to torture and death for the good of his country?—The Consul *Regulus*, a consummate Roman warrior, who was taken prisoner by the Carthaginians.

What terminated the first Punic War?—The possession of Sicily by the Romans, after a contest of twenty-four years.

Who was *Hannibal*?—A celebrated Carthaginian general, who commenced the second Punic War by the siege of Saguntum.

When terminated this second Punic War?—202 B.C., by the utter defeat of the Carthaginians at Zama, after a contest of seventeen years.

When did the first Macedonian war begin?—200 B.C., which terminated in the defeat of Philip, king of Macedon.

When did the third Punic War begin?—149 B.C., and ended, after a contest of four or five years, in

the ruin of Carthage, which was taken by storm under Scip'io Æmilia'nus.

What put an end to the kingdom of *Macedon*?—The defeat of Perseus, the king, who was brought prisoner to Rome by Paulus Æmil'ius.

Who were the *Gracchi*?—Two noble youths, Tiberius and Caius Gracchus, who fell victims to their zeal to reform the growing corruptions of the State.

THE JUGURTHINE AND OTHER WARS.

When happened the *Jugur'thine War*?—About 111 years B.C., which terminated in Jugur'tha, king of Numi'dia, being led in chains to Rome; the kingdom then falling under the Roman yoke, 103 B.C.

What led to the *Social War*?—The ambition of the allied States of Italy to obtain the rights of citizenship, 91 B.C. This war was a prelude to those which followed between Rome and her own citizens.

When happened the *First Civil War*?—That between *Sylla* and *Ma'rius*, in which the former, being ultimately victorious, assumed the title of *Dictator*.

What was his character?—He was ambitious, and possessed a magnanimous intrepidity; and, in the exercise of his power, he deserved more praise than for the means of acquiring it.

What is meant by his *Proscriptions*?—Confiscating the goods of the people, banishment, and sometimes death.

By whom was Catiline's conspiracy quelled?—By the zeal and patriotism of the consul Cicero. Catiline himself, with his abettors, were attacked and defeated by the army under Petreius, 62 B.C. ✕

When did the *Mithrida'tic War* commence?—In 86 B.C., between Mithrida'tes, king of Pontus, and

the Romans; and Pontus, after repeated defeats, (in 72 B.C.) was reduced to a Roman province.

Who was Cicero?—The greatest orator that Rome ever possessed. He was banished; but, after sixteen months, recalled from exile with high honour.

Who formed the first Triumvirate?—Pompey, Crassus, and Julius Cæsar.

What was the fate of these three great men?—Crassus fell in a rash expedition against the Parthians; Pompey was defeated in an engagement with Cæsar, on the plains of Pharsalia, 47 B.C., and was basely murdered in Egypt, where he fled for protection; and Cæsar, after arriving at the highest power and dignity, was assassinated in the Senate-house, by a conspiracy, at the head of which was Brutus, 43 B.C.

Who formed the second Triumvirate?—OCTAVIUS, MARK ANTONY, and LEPIDUS. These three divided among them the provinces of Rome. They attacked, on the plains of Philippi, BRUTUS and CASSIUS, who were the last defenders of the Roman liberty.

Between whom was the battle of Actium?—Between Mark Antony and Octavius, in which struggle Mark Antony was finally defeated. +

When did Octavius become sole master of the Roman Empire?—31 B.C. The battle of Actium, on the coast of Epirus, decided the fate of the Commonwealth, and established the imperial form of government.

What was the *Progress of Literature* among the Romans?—The Romans, before their intercourse with Greece, were rude and illiterate. Their constant wars left them but little leisure to bestow on the cultivation of the sciences; and of philosophical specu-

lation they had no idea. A few learned Achæ'ans, settling in Italy, diffused a taste for studies hitherto unknown to the Romans; and, on the conquest of Greece, the master-pieces of art poured in upon them in abundance; and, with the wealth of the conquered nations, they imported their tastes, their manners, and their vices. +

ROME, UNDER THE EMPERORS.

Was not *Octa'vius* named *Augus'tus*?—Yes; and his virtues, though the result of policy, were favourable to the happiness and liberties of the people.

Was there not, on his accession, a universal peace?—There was: the Temple of Janus, which had been open for 188 years, was shut; and the event was productive of universal joy.

What great event distinguished the reign of *Augustus*?—The birth of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, which is supposed to have happened in the 754th year from the building of Rome, and four years before the vulgar date of the Christian era.

Who succeeded *Augus'tus*?—*Tibe'rius*, his son-in-law, who was vicious, debauched, and tyrannical; and who was strangled in his bed, in the seventy-eighth year of his age and the twenty-third of his reign.

What event happened in the reign of *Tibe'rius*?—The death of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, the Divine Author of our religion, who suffered upon the cross A.D. 33. +

Who succeeded *Tibe'rius*?—*Caius Calig'ula*, tyrannical and cruel by nature; and his follies and absurdities were equal to his vices. He was assassinated in the fourth year of his reign, and the 29th of his age, A.D. 42.

Did not his uncle *Clau'dius* succeed him?—Yes; he was elected by the army. Though deemed a man of weak intellect and of no education, he made, in his own person, an expedition into Britain; and the brave *Carac'tacus* was led captive to Rome.

What terminated his reign?—He was poisoned by his Empress *Agrippi'na*, that the diadem might descend to her son *Domitius*, who assumed the name of *Nero Clau'dius*, A.D. 55.

What was the character of *Nero*?—He was a compound of every thing base and inhuman. He murdered his mother *Agrippi'na*, and put his tutor, *Seneca*, to death. At length, becoming the object of universal hatred and contempt, a rebellion of his subjects drove him to seek a refuge in death, in the thirtieth year of his age, and fourteenth of his reign, A.D. 69.

Who was *Nero's* successor?—*Galba*, whose avarice, iniquitous persecutions, and confiscations, excited general mutiny, and occasioned his assassination after a reign of seven months.

Who succeeded him?—*Otho*, who, after a reign of only three months, was defeated by *Vitellius*, a brutal tyrant, A.D. 70. Eight months afterwards this monster capitulated, to save his life, by a resignation of the empire to *Vespa'sian*.

VEASPASIAN, TITUS, &c.

What was the character of *Vespasian*?—He possessed great clemency of disposition; he restored the Senate to its rights; and reigned with high popularity for ten years. It was in his reign, and by the arms of his son *Titus*, that Jerusalem was taken, the temple burnt to ashes, and the city buried in ruins.

Did not his son *Titus* succeed him?—He did, A.D. 79; but died in the third year of his reign. His

short reign was a period of great happiness and prosperity to the empire; and his government an example of virtue, justice, and benevolence.

Did not a dreadful eruption of Vesuvius happen in his time?—It did, and overwhelmed the cities of Hercula'neum and Pompe'ii.

Was he not succeeded by his brother *Domi'tian* in A.D. 81?—Yes; that vicious and inhuman tyrant, who, after a cruel reign of fifteen years, fell a victim to assassination; the assassins choosing *Cocce'ius Nerva* as his successor, A.D. 96.

What was his character?—His character was virtuous, and his government mild; but his feeble age was unable to sustain the burthen of government. He therefore, after a reign of sixteen months, adopted *Ulpus Tra'jan* as his successor, A.D. 98.

Describe the character of *Tra'jan*?—He was a prince possessed of every talent and every virtue that can adorn a sovereign. Of great military abilities, he raised the Roman arms to their ancient splendour; nor was he less eminent in promoting the happiness of his subjects, and the internal prosperity of the empire, A.D. 117.

What was the character of *A'drian*, his successor? To the talents of an able politician, he joined an excellent taste in the liberal arts, &c.; and his reign was an era of public happiness and splendour,—of peace and prosperity. *A'drian* died A.D. 138, aged sixty-two, and was succeeded by *Antoninus*.

Describe the character of *Antoni'nus*.—He was the father of his people, and his administration was dignified, splendid, and humane. He diffused the blessings of peace and justice over a great portion of the world. He protected the Christians, forbidding any to molest them on the score of religion. He obtained

the surname of Pius. He died A.D. 161, and was succeeded by *Annius Verus*, who, at his accession, assumed the name of *Marcus Aure'lius Antoni'nus*.

What was his character?—The reign of *Marcus Aurelius* was a continued blessing to his subjects. He was a wise and virtuous prince; and, as an ancient author observes, “he appeared like a benevolent deity, diffusing around him universal peace and happiness.” He died A.D. 180, and with him expired the glory and prosperity of the Roman empire.

THE EMPERORS CONTINUED.

Who succeeded Marcus Aurelius?—His most unworthy son, *Com'modus*. He had an aversion to every rational and liberal pursuit, and his character was contemptible. After a reign of thirteen years, he perished by poison, A.D. 193.

What was the character of *Hel'vius Per'tinax*, his successor?—Though a man of mean birth, he had risen to esteem by his virtues and military talents. His attempt to reform the state was fatal to him; and after a reign of eighty-six days, he fell by the same hands which had placed him on the throne.

Name his successors.—The empire, being now put up to auction by the Prætorians, was purchased by *Didius Julianus*; but other competitors appearing, *Septim'ius Seve'rus* was hailed Augustus, and *Didius Julianus* was beheaded.

Describe the character of *Septim'ius Severus*.—His administration was wise and equitable, but tinctured with despotic rigour. He visited Britain, and died at York in A.D. 211.

Who succeeded *Septim'ius Seve'rus*?—Several tyrants harassed the empire successively, namely, *Macrinus*, *Heligobalus*, *Alexander Severus*, *Maxi-*

min, Gordian, Decius Gallus Valerianus, Gallienus, Claudius, Aurelianus, Tacitus, Probus, and Carus, none of whom seem deserving of particular notice till the accession of *Dioclétian*; if we except *Alexander Severus*, who was a mild, beneficent, and enlightened prince; and the short reigns of *Decius* and *Claudius*.

When did *Dioclétian* begin his reign?—In A.D. 284. He divided the empire into four governments, over which presided as many princes; namely, *Maximian* shared with *Dioclétian* the title of Augustus; and *Gale'rius* and *Constan'tius* were Cæsars.

This laid the foundation for what soon after took place,—the division of the empire.

CONSTANTINE THE GREAT, &c.

Did not *Constantius* visit Britain?—He did, and died there; and his son *Con'stantine*, afterwards surnamed the *Great*, was proclaimed Emperor at York; and, after surviving his competitors for the imperial purple, remained sole master of the empire.

Did he not remove the seat of the empire from Rome to *Constantinople*?—He removed it to *Byzantium*, which he named Constantinople.

Was he not attached to the Christian religion?—He was zealously attached to it, and built several churches for Christian worship, but he made no violent innovations on the religion of the state.

Did not the *Goths*, about this time, make several irruptions on the empire?—Yes, both before and during his reign; and, though repulsed and beaten, they began gradually to encroach on the provinces. *Con'stantine the Great* died in the thirtieth year of his reign, and sixty-third of his age, A.D. 337.

Who succeeded him?—His three sons, *Constan'tius*, *Con'stans*, and *Con'stantine*, who divided the empire between them; but the two latter being killed in a quarrel, Constantius reigned alone, with a weak and impotent sceptre.

In this reign, the Franks, Saxons, Alemanni, &c. laid waste the countries about the Rhine; and the Persians made dreadful incursions on the provinces of the East.

Did not his cousin *Julian* succeed him?—He did, and once more restored the glory of the Roman arms, repressing the invasion of the Barbarians.

What was his character?—He possessed many heroic qualities, and his mind was formed by nature for the sovereignty of a great people.

Was he not surnamed the Apostate?—He was; for, though educated as a Christian, he imbibed at Athens a rooted antipathy to its doctrines, and laboured to suppress Christianity, and reform the Pagan Theology. He died, after a short reign, A.D. 363, and was succeeded by *Jovian*; but he died suddenly, after a reign of only seven months.

Who succeeded Jovian?—*Valentin'ian*, a man of obscure birth, but of considerable military talents. To his brother *Valens* he gave the dominion of the Eastern provinces, reserving to himself the Western.

Did not *Gratian* succeed to him?—He did; and chose *Theodosius* as his colleague, who governed both the Eastern and Western Empires with such ability as entitled him to be surnamed *the Great*. He died, A.D. 395, after a reign of eighteen years; and the Roman Empire was divided between his sons, *Arca'dius* and *Hono'rius*, of whom the former reigned in the east, and the latter in the west.

What particularly signalized the reign of Theodosius?—The downfall of the Pagan superstition, and the full establishment of the Christian religion in the Roman empire.

Were the Eastern and Western Empires again united?—No; they continued separate and independent sovereignties from the death of Theodosius, A.D. 395, till 1453, when Constantinople was taken by the Turks.

During the reigns of *Arca'dius* and *Hono'rius*, the sons and successors of Theodosius the Great, the *Barbarian nations* established themselves in the frontier provinces both of the East and West.

The *Huns* (coming from the north of Asia) overspread Armenia, Cappadocia, and Syria; and afterwards laid waste Mœsia and Thrace.

The *Goths*, under *Al'aric*, ravaged the borders of Italy and adjacent countries; and in A.D. 410, he sacked and plundered Rome.

The *Vandals*, under their leader *Gen'seric*, subdued the Roman provinces in Africa.

It was at this crisis that the Britons implored assistance from the Romans to defend them against the Picts and Scots; and that assistance being refused them, they sought the aid of the Saxons, who seized on their country, and in the 5th and 6th centuries founded the Saxon Heptarchy.

At'tila with an army of 500,000 men threatened the destruction of the Empire; and *Odoa'cer*, prince of the Heruli, subdued Italy, and the Empire of the West came to a final period, A.D. 476.

THE EASTERN EMPIRE.

The *Eastern Empire* of the Romans continued to exist in a state of magnificence for nearly a thousand

years after the fall of the Empire of the West, namely, till A.D. 1453.

What remarkable names occur in the Eastern Empire, during this long period?—But few; *Justin'ian*, in the 6th century, by the merit of his generals, among whom was *Belisa'rius*, caused the Roman name to rise, for a while, from its abasement.

What did *Belisarius* achieve?—He overwhelmed the Vandal sovereignty in Africa, and he wrested Italy for a while from its Gothic sovereign, and restored it to the dominion of its ancient masters. But, his fortune changing, he evacuated Italy, and his long services were repaid by Justinian with disgrace.

What Emperors succeeded *Justin'ian*?—*Justin the Second*, *Tiberius the Second*, &c.; and in the succeeding centuries, *Constans*, *Justinian the Second*, *Michael the Third*, *Leo the philosopher*, *Romanus*, and many others.

Who was the last sovereign of the Eastern Empire?—Constantine the Third, who fell A.D. 1453, in defending Constantinople against the Ottoman power under *Mahomet the Second*; and thus was extinguished the Eastern Empire of the Romans, which, from the settlement of Constantine the Great, had subsisted 1123 years.

From whom did the *Ottoman Power* originate?—From *Mahomet*, an Arabian, who established a mixed religion, compounded of Judaism and Pagan Idolatry, towards the close of the sixth century. He propagated his religion by the sword through the surrounding nations; and his successors extended their conquests over the Western parts of Asia; and then, crossing the Hellespont, entered Europe, and made Constantinople the metropolis of the Turkish or Ottoman Empire, A.D. 1453.

Monday Tuesday

ABSTRACT OF ENGLISH HISTORY.

" A land sea-girt, a Hyperborean isle,
 Where Trade, Arts, Industry, and Labour smile!
 A clime that yields, by physical control,
 A moral, vig'rous, manly flow of soul,—
 A land where ease, and wealth, and elegance,
 And high refinement, and exalted sense,
 Can ne'er the manly prowess enervate ;
 Where still will thrive a courage truly great !
 Here wond'ring nations a new birth shall see,
 From WEALTH and COMMERCE spring HEROIC BRAVERY !"

When was Britain first known to the rest of the world?—About the time of the Romans. At that period, the coasts opposite Gaul were frequented by merchants, who traded thither for such commodities as the natives were able to produce.

What Roman first invaded Britain?—Julius Cæsar, about fifty-five years B.C.

What is related of the inhabitants?—That they were extremely numerous, living in cottages thatched with straw, and feeding large herds of cattle. What clothes they wore, were usually the skins of beasts ; but several parts of their bodies were left bare, and often painted blue.

What was the nature of their government?—It consisted of several small principalities, under different leaders ; but upon any great emergency a commander-in-chief was chosen.

What was their mode of warfare?—They used chariots in battle, to the axletrees of which short scythes were fastened, inflicting terrible wounds, and spreading terror and devastation wherever they drove.

What was the religion of the ancient Britons?—

A terrible species of superstition: they taught the eternal transmigration of souls; and sacrificed human victims, which they burnt in large wicker idols. In short, their religion formed a considerable part of their government; and the Druids, who possessed great authority, were the guardians of it.

Did not the Romans visit Britain in the reign of *Clau'dius*?—They did; and *Carac'tacus*, the British leader, was routed, and taken captive to Rome.

Repeat his words when led through the streets of Rome.—“Alas,” cried he, “how is it possible that a people possessed of such magnificence at home should envy me an humble cottage in Britain.”

Who was *Boadi'cea*?—She was queen of the Iceni, a woman of great beauty and masculine spirit; she headed the common forces, amounting to two hundred and thirty thousand fighting men. These for a time were victorious against the Romans, but the cool and disciplined intrepidity of the Romans at length prevailed.

Under what Roman Emperors was Britain fully subjugated?—Under *Vespa'sian*, *Titus*, and *Domi'tian*; and during these struggles the British youth were frequently drawn away into Gaul for the supply of the Roman armies.

Did not *Constan'tius*, and his son *Constan'tine*, afterwards surnamed the Great, visit Britain?—They did; and *Constantius* died there, and *Constantine* was proclaimed Emperor at York.

When did the Romans withdraw their forces from Britain?—In the reign of the Emperor Valentinian, A.D. 426, after being masters of it nearly four hundred years. †

By whom were the Britons harassed after the

departure of the Romans?—By the *Picts* and *Scots*, who ravaged the country with impunity.

To whom did the Britons apply for succour?—To the *Saxons*, a warlike people from the north of Germany. The first tribe was under the command of Hengist and Horsa; other tribes followed, till ultimately they formed seven distinct kingdoms.

Did not Prince *Arthur* signalize himself in resisting the encroachments of the Saxons?—He did: he was a commander of great valour, and is said to have worsted the Saxons in twelve successive battles, and to have killed four hundred and forty with his own hand. The Saxons, however, were become too numerous to be extirpated by the desultory efforts of single valour.

Name the *seven Saxon Kingdoms* that formed the *Heptarchy*.—Kent, Sussex, Wessex, Essex, Northumberland, East Anglia, and Mercia.

Under what king were they all united?—Under *Egbert*, king of Wessex, who was crowned king of England at Winchester; whose merits deserved dominion, and whose prudence secured his conquests.

Was not Christianity introduced into England about this time?—It was. St. Gregory, before his elevation to the papal chair, was passing through the slave market at Rome, and perceiving some children of great beauty, he inquired about their country, and finding they were *English Pagans*, he is said to have cried out in the Latin language, "*Non Angli sed Angeli forent, si essent Christiani.*" "They would not be English, but Angels, had they been Christians." He afterwards ordered a monk, named Augustine, with others, to undertake a mission into Britain, to convert the Britons to Christianity.

THE INVASION OF THE DANES.

Who next disturbed the peace of the kingdom?—A mighty swarm of *Danes*, from the borders of the Baltic. Their invasions became truly formidable, and they continued with unceasing ferocity until the whole country was pillaged; carrying away as well the inhabitants as their moveable possessions.

What resistance did they meet with?—*Ethelwolf* gained a bloody victory over them, but it was not sufficient to repress their incursions; nor could *Ethelbald*, or *Ethelred*, his successors, prevent the Danes from penetrating into the heart of the kingdom.

Who succeeded *Ethelred*?—His brother *Alfred*, afterwards surnamed the *Great*; of whose exploits and discomfitures till the Danes were expelled, and of whose laws and institutions for the glory of his country, English history will inform the reader; though too long for insertion in this abstract.

Who was *Canute*?—He succeeded *Sweyn*, as king of Denmark; and bringing his forces to England, the contest between him and *Edmund Ironside* first secured to him the northern parts of the kingdom; and at *Edmund*'s death, he succeeded to the whole.

What is his character?—He is represented as one of the greatest characters of those ages. The piety of the latter part of his life, and the valour of the former, have been much eulogized. He was surnamed the *Great*.

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR.

Who wrested the crown of England from *Harold*?—*William of Normandy*, afterwards called the *Conqueror*, A.D. 1066, and thus began the Norman line.

What is said of *William*?—That he owed his suc-

cesses to his personal merit; that to a vigorous body, he united a noble mind, and a courage not to be repressed by apparent danger. He died A.D. *1087* 1087, after a reign of twenty-one years.

1087 By whom was he succeeded?—By his son *William*, surnamed *Rufus*. It was in this reign that the Crusades were projected by Peter the Hermit. He preached the Crusade over Europe, and men of all ranks flew to arms with alacrity, to rescue the Holy Land from the Infidels.

1100 Who succeeded William Rufus?—*Henry the First*, his brother, surnamed *Beauclerk*, A.D. 1100. He, by his marriage with Matilda, the niece of Edgar Atheling, united the last remnant of the Saxon with the Norman line. With the most criminal ambition, he invaded his brother's dominions of Normandy, and detained him for life a prisoner in England.

1135 Whom did he appoint as his successor?—His daughter *Matilda*; but the popularity of his nephew, *Stephen*, defeated the intention; and after successive and alternate defeats and successes of these rivals, Stephen was allowed to reign for life, and the succession was insured to *Henry Plantagenet*, the son of Matilda, who came to the throne A.D. 1154, as *Henry the Second*.

1154 Describe the character of *Henry the Second*.—He was a prince, in every sense deserving of a throne. He began his reign with the reformation of all the abuses in the government. He gave charters to several towns, and these charters were the groundwork of English liberty. Thus was the Feudal Government at first impaired, and liberty more equally diffused throughout the nation.

What dignitary of the Church disturbed this reign?

—*Thomas à Becket*, who, from being a clerk in a sheriff's office, was advanced to the Archbishopric of Canterbury, and in that station he became the plague of Henry's life and the disturber of his government. It was in this reign that Ireland became an appendage to the English crown. He died A.D. 1189, in the fifty-eighth year of his age, and the thirty-fifth of his reign.

By whom was Henry succeeded?—By his son *Richard the First*, surnamed *Cœur de Lion*. He united with the King of France in an expedition to the Holy Land. Passing through Germany, on his return, he was detained a prisoner, till ransomed by the English. He met his death while attacking a castle in France. He was shot by an archer, in the tenth year of his reign, and the forty-second of his age.

Did not his brother *John* succeed him?—He did; but finding a competitor in his nephew *Arthur*, he was removed by poison or the sword. He made the Pope his enemy, by an attack upon the treasures of the church, for which he was first excommunicated, and afterwards compelled to hold his kingdom tributary to the Holy See. Thus incurring the universal contempt of his subjects, the barons of the kingdom compelled him, at *Runymede*, to sign the bulwark of English liberty,—the *Magna Charta*.

Did not his son, *Henry the Third*, succeed to the crown?—Yes, when but nine years of age. He was a prince of amiable disposition, but of weak understanding. His attachment to foreigners; his want of economy; and his oppressive exactions, deprived him of the affections of his people.—The imbecility of his government induced the people to wish to place *his son*, *Prince Edward*, on the throne; but he,

after re-establishing his father more firmly, and restoring tranquillity, embarked for the Crusades, and signalized himself by many valorous exploits. The declining state of his father's health hastened his return. Henry the Third died A.D. 1272, in the sixty-fourth year of his age, and the fifty-sixth of his reign; and Edward succeeded to an undisputed throne.

1273 What is the character of *Edward the First*?—That he had added more to the solid interests of the kingdom than any other king that went before him.

What conquests did he effect?—He made a complete conquest of Wales, and annexed it to the crown of England. He also took absolute possession of Scotland; but that nation still rejecting his claims, it was not till centuries after that Scotland was fully united with England. He died A.D. 1307, in the sixty-ninth year of his age, and the thirty-fifth of his reign.

1307 Describe the character of *Edward the Second*.—He was a weak and an indolent prince, though of an amiable disposition; but, being governed by favourites, he was deposed, and cruelly put to death at Berkeley Castle, A.D. 1327.

1327 Who succeeded him?—His son, *Edward the Third*, a prince of great courage and abilities; who gained the memorable battle of *Cressy*, in which 30,000 French were slain; though the French army consisted of 120,000, and the English but of one-fourth of that number. His valiant son, the *Black Prince* (so called from the black colour of his armour), defeated the French at the battle of *Poictiers*. In this reign the order of the garter was instituted. He died 1377, aged sixty-five.

1377 By whom was he succeeded?—By his grandson, *Richard the Second*, son of the *Black Prince*, who

tinguished himself by the correctness and purity of his orations. He died aged eighty-one, B.C. 378.

Isæ'us, the pupil of Lysias, an orator of Chalcis, in Eubœa. Demosthenes, who learnt of, and imitated him, is celebrated for the force and energy of his style.

Isoc'rates, a Grecian orator, admired for the sweetness and graceful simplicity of his style, for the harmony of his expressions, and the dignity of his language.

Demos'thenes, a celebrated Athenian, and the prince of orators, was born 370 years B.C.

Æs'chines, an Athenian orator, flourished about 342 B.C. He was the contemporary and rival of Demosthenes.

Xen'ophon, an Athenian, was celebrated as a general, an historian, and a philosopher. His works are numerous; the *Cyropædia* is well known to every school-boy for its simplicity and elegance. He died 360 B.C., aged ninety.

Apel'les, the most celebrated painter of antiquity, was born in the Isle of Cos, or, as some say, at Ephesus. He lived in the time of Alexander the Great.

Dio'genes, the cynic philosopher, who took up his occasional residence in a tub, lived in the fourth century B.C. He carried his austerities to a great extreme.

Ar'istotle, the head of the peripatetic sect, was born at Stag'y'ra in Thrace. His Logic is an amazing instance of mental energy. His Art of Rhetoric and his Poetics will be ever held in high estimation. He died B.C. 322, aged sixty-three. He was preceptor Alexander the Great.

What characters of note flourished in the *third* century B.C.?

Euclid, a mathematician of Alexandria, in Egypt, flourished about 300 years B.C. Euclid's Elements of Mathematics have made his name familiar to every scholar.

Cha'res, a statuary of Lindus, in the fourth century B.C. He made the famous Colossus of Rhodes.

Menan'der, a celebrated comic poet of Athens, whose writings were replete with elegance and refined wit. He died B.C. 293, aged fifty-two.

Epicu'rus, the founder of a philosophical sect, who made pleasure to consist in virtue; but his followers perverted that doctrine, and were noted for the freedom of their lives.

Praxit'eles, a Grecian sculptor, who flourished 300 B.C.

Archime'des, one of the greatest mathematicians among the ancients, was born at Syracuse, and was slain by a soldier, B.C. 208.

Theoc'ritus, a Grecian, as a pastoral poet stands unrivalled. He flourished in the beginning of the third century B.C. He has been imitated by Virgil and others.

Callim'achus, a Greek poet, borne at Cyrene, who, in the age of Ptolemy Philadelphus, kept a school at Alexandria. His compositions were numerous, but none are extant except 31 epigrams, an elegy, and some hymns on the gods.

What characters of note flourished in the *second century B.C.*?

Bi'on, of Smyrna, a Greek Bucolic poet. There is a great sweetness and elegance in the few eclogues which are still extant.

John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, Wickliffe was presented to the living of Lutterworth, in Leicestershire, where he died 1384.

Wolfe, General James, was born in Kent, 1726. He entered the army early; and the laurels his youthful valour won at the battles of Lafeld, Minden, and Louisbourg, gained for him, as major-general, the command of the expedition against Quebec, in the thirty-third year of his age. With most persevering intrepidity he gained the heights of Abraham, and engaged the enemy. In the moment of victory he was mortally wounded; and in his last agonies, he heard the shout, "They run!" Eagerly asking, "Who run?" he was told it was the French. "Then," said he, "I thank God! I die contented." This important victory gained to Great Britain the whole of the Canadas, in North America, of which Quebec and Montreal are the chief cities.

Y.

Young, Dr. Edward, a poet and divine, was born at Upham, in Hampshire, 1681. He was educated at Winchester school, from whence he removed to New College; and at the age of twenty-seven, he obtained a Fellowship at All Souls. He did not enter into orders till his forty-seventh year; previous to which he published his poem on the "Last Day," and "The Force of Religion," and also his tragedies of "Busiris," and "The Revenge;" his satires, under the title of "The Universal Passion;" his "Paraphrase on Part of the Book of Job," &c. But his "Night Thoughts," supposed to have been occasioned by the death of his wife, were of later date, and are most admired. "In his 'Night Thoughts,'"

says Dr. Johnson, "he has exhibited a very wide display of original poetry, variegated with deep reflections and striking allusions; a wilderness of thought, in which the fertility of fancy scatters flowers of every hue, and of every odour." In 1730 he was presented to the living of Welwyn, in Hertfordshire. He died there in 1765.

Z.

Zimmermann, John George, a Swiss physician, born at Brug, 1728. He pursued his studies under Haller, at Gottingen. In 1768 he was appointed physician to George the Third, at Hanover. To great skill and celebrity in his profession, he united very extensive erudition, and an amiable turn of mind. His works are, "An Essay on National Pride," and a "Treatise on Solitude;" the latter has rendered his name celebrated throughout Europe.

Zinzendorf, Nicholas Lewis, Count, a German nobleman, and the reputed leader of the Moravian Church, was born in Misnia, 1700. He established a society at Herrnhut, whence they were called *Herrnhuters*. But they style themselves *Unitas Fratrum*; or, *United Brethren*; their religious principles not greatly deviating from those of the Church of England. The Count travelled over Europe, and twice visited America. He established some communities of this sect in England, where he resided many years. He died at Herrnhut, 1760.

Zuinglius, Ulricus, the great reformer of Switzerland, was born at Wildehausen, in 1487. He took his doctor's degree at Brazil, and was successively pastor at Glaris and Zurich. His writings and public discourses powerfully contributed to lay open the

errors and superstitions of the Romish Church. He was contemporary with Luther; and while the latter was opposing indulgences in Germany, Zuinglius did the same in Switzerland, and even exceeded Luther in the work of reformation; so that not only a difference of opinion, but a serious misunderstanding arose between them, respecting the doctrine of the eucharist. Civil commotions breaking out between the Catholic and Protestant Cantons, both took up arms; and Zuinglius accompanying the latter to the field, fell an early sacrifice in behalf of those doctrines, to the propagation of which his life had been devoted.

Zisca, John. As an intrepid and successful defender of Protestantism in Bohemia, may be mentioned *Zisca*, so called from his losing an eye in battle, though his right name was *Trocznaw*. After the martyrdom of John Huss, Zisca became the leader of the Hussites, and gained many victories over the Romanists. As a place of greater safety for himself and his followers, he built a town on an eminence, and called it Mount Tabor. Sigismund, who was then King of Bohemia as well as Emperor of Germany, was several times defeated by Zisca, who continued master of Bohemia till his death. When dying, in 1424, he left directions that a drum should be made of his skin to animate the reformers, and it was long used by them as the signal of victory.

ABSTRACT OF GEOGRAPHY.

What is Geography?—Geography is a description of the surface of the earth, as consisting of land and water ; together with an account of the government, religion, manners, and customs of the different countries.

How is the Land divided?—Into continents, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, capes or promontories, mountains, shores or coasts.

How is the Water distinguished?—As consisting of oceans, seas, lakes, gulfs or bays, channels or straits ; with creeks, roads, havens or harbours, friths, or estuaries, sounds and rivers.

Into how many great divisions, or quarters, is the Earth generally divided?—Into four ; Europe, Asia, Africa, and America ; to which some add a fifth, called Australasia, consisting of New Holland and the adjacent isles.

Which is called the Eastern Hemisphere ; and which the Western?—The eastern contains Europe, Asia, and Africa. The western, North and South America.

Which is called the Old World ; and which the New?—The eastern hemisphere is called the old, and the western the new world.

Is Europe, Asia, or Africa, the largest division ? Asia is the largest, and Europe is the smallest.

Is there more land in the Old World, or in the New ? - In the old world.

What are the boundaries between Europe and

Asia?—The Uralian mountains, the river Wolga, the Black Sea, and the Archipelago.

What separates Africa from Europe?—The Mediterranean Sea.

What sea flows between Asia and Africa?—The Red Sea.

What ocean flows between Europe and America?—The Atlantic Ocean.

Which are the northern countries of Europe?—Norway, Sweden, and Russia.

Which are the southern countries of Europe?—Portugal, Spain, Italy, and Turkey.

In what part of Europe do the British Isles lie?—To the north-west of Europe.

What countries in Europe have no sea coast?—Bohemia, Poland, and Switzerland.

What sea flows between Denmark, Sweden, Russia, Prussia, and Germany?—The Baltic Sea.

What straits separate Great Britain from France?—The straits of Dover.

What seas surround Great Britain?—The Northern Sea, the Irish Sea, St. George's Channel, and the English Channel.

Which is the highest country in Europe; and which the lowest?—Switzerland is the highest, and Holland the lowest.

How are the kingdoms of Europe sub-divided?—

Russia is sub-divided into governments; Germany and Italy into states; Sweden and Prussia into provinces; France into departments; both Portugal and Spain into provinces; Switzerland into cantons; and the British Isles into counties.

Name the Oceans and the principal Seas?—The Atlantic Ocean; the Arctic or Frozen Ocean; the

Baltic and Mediterranean Seas ; the Bay of Biscay ; the English Channel ; St. George's Channel, and the Irish Sea.

BRITISH ISLES.

How many Counties are there in England and Wales?—There are fifty-two ; namely, forty in England, and twelve in Wales.

Which is the largest County and which the smallest?—Yorkshire is the largest, and Rutlandshire the smallest.

How many Counties in Scotland, and in Ireland?—In Scotland thirty-three ; in Ireland thirty-two.

Name the six most Northerly Counties of England.—Northumberland, Cumberland, Durham, Westmorland, Yorkshire, and Lancashire.

Name the six Counties on the south coast.—Kent, Sussex, Hampshire, Dorsetshire, Devonshire, and Cornwall.

Which are the chief sea-ports for the British Navy?—Portsmouth, Plymouth, and Chatham.

Mention the chief ports for Commerce.—Besides London, are Bristol, Liverpool, Hull, Lancaster, &c.

Which are the chief towns for manufactures?—Manchester and Leeds, Birmingham and Sheffield, Norwich and Exeter, &c.

For what are Canterbury and York noted?—For being the sees of archbishops.

For what are Oxford and Cambridge celebrated?—For their universities.

For what are the counties of Hereford and Devon noted?—For the cultivation of apple trees, and for cider.

What Manufactures are carried on in Worcester—Both for gloves and for china-ware.

For what are Bath, Cheltenham, Malvern, Leamington, Buxton, Matlock, &c. resorted to?—For their medicinal waters.

What are the chief Watering Places on the coast? Brighton, Margate, Ramsgate, Weymouth, Lime, and Scarborough, with many others.

Mention the respective seas into which the Thames, Severn, Mersey, Humber, Tyne, &c. flow.—The Thames flows into the North Sea; the Severn into the Bristol Channel; the Mersey into the Irish Sea; the Humber and Tyne both into the North Sea or German Ocean.

What are the principal Isles?—Belonging to England are the Isles of Man, Anglesea, the Scilly Isles, and the Isle of Wight; and on the coast of France are Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney, and Sark, which belong to Great Britain. Belonging to Scotland are the Shetland Isles, the Orkney Isles, and the Western Isles.

Name some of the Rivers in Scotland and Ireland. In Scotland are the Forth, the Tay, and the Tweed; in Ireland, the Liffey and the Shannon.

Mention a few of the principal Towns, with the River upon which each stands.—London upon the Thames, Dublin upon the Liffey, Edinburgh near the Forth, Glasgow upon the Clyde, Liverpool upon the Mersey, and Bristol upon the Avon.

What are the Foreign Settlements belonging to Great Britain?—Besides Canada, Nova Scotia, &c. in North America and the Somers' Isles, are several islands in the West Indies, namely, Jamaica, Barbadoes, Trinidad, &c. In the East Indies, are Calcutta, Bombay, Madras, and a great part of the Peninsula of Hindostan.

Can you not mention some others?—Yes, many, particularly the settlements in New South Wales, the islands of Ceylon and Mauritius, the Cape of Good Hope, and St. Helena; and in the Mediterranean are Gibraltar, Malta, the Ionian Isles, &c.

What are the Universities of Scotland?—Those of Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen, and St. Andrews.

Mention the forms of Government in the European States.—They are mostly monarchical, with a representative constitution, such as England, France, Spain, Sweden, &c. But some are despotic, though under some limitation, as Russia and Turkey. Others are republics, as the cantons of Switzerland.

What are principal Mountains in Europe?—The Alps, the Appennines, the Pyrennees, the Carpathian mountains, the Uralian and the Dofrain mountains, and the burning mountains of Vesuvius, Etna, and Hecla.

What forms of Worship are established in the countries of Europe?—The Protestant religion prevails in the British dominions, Denmark, Prussia, Sweden, Norway, Holland, and several of the German States; but in France, Spain, Portugal, Italy, &c. the Roman Catholic religion is established.

ASIA.

What are the boundaries of Asia?—On the north, the Arctic Ocean; on the south, the Indian Ocean; on the east, the Great Pacific Ocean; and on the west, the Wolga, Black Sea, Archipelago, the Red Sea, &c.

Who inhabit the northern part of Asia?—The Tartars.

What are the southern countries of Asia?—Arabia,

Persia, the western peninsula of Hindostan, and the Birman Empire, &c.

Mention the countries on the east of Asia.—The empire of China and the Japanese Isles.

Where stand Tyre, Sidon, Damascus, and Jerusalem?—On the western coast near the Levant Sea, which includes Syria and Palestine, or the Holy Land.

Mention a few of the islands to the south of Asia.—Sumatra, Java, Borneo, and the Moluccas or Spice Islands.

What mountains lie between the Black and Caspian Seas?—The Caucasian Mountains, and Mount Ararat, where the ark rested.

What Rivers flow into the Persian Gulf?—The Tigris and Euphrates.

Trace the course of the Ganges and the Indus.—The Ganges flows into the Bay of Bengal, and the Indus into the Arabian Sea.

Where are Mount Sinai and Mount Horeb?—They are two adjacent summits of a mountain near the isthmus of Suez.

AFRICA.

What Oceans or Seas surround Africa?—The Mediterranean on the north; the Red Sea and Indian Ocean on the east; the Southern Ocean on the south; and the Atlantic on the west.

What Countries lie on the north coast of Africa?—Egypt and the Barbary States.

What is the chief City of Egypt?—Grand Cairo.

On what coast of Africa does Guinea lie?—On the western coast, and mostly under the equator.

Mention some of the Barbary States.—The empire of Morocco, Fez, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, Barca, &c.

Where is Negroland?—It stretches across the interior of Africa, between the 10th and 20th degrees of north latitude.

Where is the Cape of Good Hope?—On the southern point of Africa.

Through what country does the river Niger or Joliba flow?—Through Soudan or Negroland.

What Straits lie to the north, and separate Africa from Europe?—The Straits of Gibraltar.

Where are the Madeira Isles, Canaries, and Cape Verd Isles?—Off the western coast of Africa, in the Atlantic Ocean.

Through what countries does the Nile flow?—Through Abyssinia, Nubia, and Egypt.

What Isthmus connects Africa with Asia?—The isthmus of Suez.

Which is the largest African Island?—The island of Madagascar.

Who inhabit the countries on and near the coast of Guinea?—A race of men called Negroes, with whom the Europeans carry on the disgraceful traffic in slaves.

Where is Mount Atlas?—In Barbary, near the western coast of Africa.

Where are the Mountains of the Moon?—In the interior of Africa, south of Abyssinia.

Where do the Caffres and Hottentots dwell?—The Caffres in the southern parts of Africa; but the Hottentots in the most southern parts, near the Cape of Good Hope.

NORTH AMERICA.

Between what Oceans does America lie?—Between the Atlantic and the Pacific Oceans.

What Seas and Bays lie to the North of North America?—Hudson's and Baffin's Bays, and Davis's Strait.

What great Lakes are in North America?—Slave Lake, Athapascow, Winnipeg, Lake Superior, Huron, Ontario, from which flows the river St. Lawrence, through Canada.

Mention the countries in North America.—First, the countries of Upper and Lower Canada, with New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia, belonging to Great Britain; and secondly, the United States.

What people occupy the back settlements in North America?—Numerous tribes of native Indians.

Name the chief Cities in the British Possessions. Quebec, Montreal, Halifax, Frederick's Town, &c.

Mention a few of the chief Cities of the United States.—Boston, New York, Pennsylvania, Charleston, Washington, &c.

What mountains run through the back settlements of the United States?—The Apalachian or Alleghany Mountains.

There are two Carolina States, how are they distinguished?—As either North or South Carolina.

There are two Floridas, how are they distinguished?—As either East or West Florida.

There are two Mexicos, how are they denominated?—As either Old or New Mexico.

Where is the Isthmus of Panama?—It is that narrow neck of land that connects North and South America.

Of what River is the Ohio a branch?—Of the river Mississippi, into which it flows.

Into what Gulf does the Mississippi flow?—Into the gulf of Mexico.

Where are the Bays of Delaware and Chesapeake?
—On the eastern shores of the United States.

SOUTH AMERICA.

What countries lie along the north-east coast of South America?—Part of Columbia, Guyana, Surinam, Cayenne, and Amazonia.

What countries lie on the south-east coast?—Brazil, Paraguay, and Patagonia.

What countries lie on the western coast?—Peru and Chili.

Name the chief towns in Brazil.—St. Sebastian and St. Salvador, St. Paul's and Pernambuco.

What town stands on the Rio de la Plata?—Buenos Ayres.

Name the chief towns in Peru.—Lima and Truxillo.

Mention the three great Rivers in South America.—The Oronoco, Amazon, and Rio de la Plata. The Amazon is considered the largest river in the world.

What mountains lie in South America?—The Andes, or Cordilleras, near the Pacific Ocean.

THE WEST INDIES.

What is denominated the West Indies?—A number of islands that lie nearly between North and South America.

What Islands belong to Great Britain?—Jamaica, Barbadoes, Trinidad, Grenada, Tobago, St. Kitt's, Bahamas, and many others.

What Islands belong to Spain?—Cuba and Porto Rico.

What Islands belong to France?—Guadaloupe and Martinique.

Do not some Islands belong to Denmark and Sweden?—Yes; St. Thomas, St. Croix, and St. John, to Denmark; and to Sweden, St. Bartholomew.

And what islands belong to the Netherlands?—St. Eustatius, St. Martin, and Curaçoa.

What is the Produce of these Islands?—Sugar, rum, coffee, cochineal, tobacco, mahogany, &c.

Of what does the population consist?—Of white creoles, the natives; and of Europeans and negroes.

OF AUSTRALASIA.

What Islands are called Australasia?—New Holland, which is the largest island in the world, together with New Guinea, and the adjacent isles.

What Europeans have settled there?—Only the British, who have established colonies in New Holland, New Zealand, and Van Dieman's Land.

Mention the chief groups of Isles in the Pacific Ocean.—The Sandwich Isles, the Marquesas, the Society Isles, and the Friendly Isles.

What are the Productions of these Isles?—Bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, plantains, yams, and sugar-canes.

ELEMENTS OF ASTRONOMY.

Give me the ways of wand'ring stars to know,
 The heights of heaven above, and depths below.
 Teach me the various labours of the Moon,
 And whence proceed th' eclipses of the Sun;
 Why flowing tides prevail upon the main,
 And in what dark recess they shrink again;
 What shakes the solid earth; and what delays
 The Summer nights, and shortens Winter days.

DRYDEN'S VIRGIL.

What is Astronomy?—It is that science which

teaches the knowledge of the Celestial Bodies; the sun, moon, planets, comets, and fixed stars; with their magnitudes, motions, &c.

How are the Stars distinguished?—As *planets* or as *fixed stars*. The planets, though they appear like fixed stars, are all opaque, or dark bodies, moving in a regular order round the sun, the centre of the system.

What are the names of the Planets?—Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, and the Georgium Sidus, or Herschel; with four smaller ones, called Asteroids, namely, Vesta, Ceres, Pallas, and Juno, whose orbits lie between Mars and Jupiter.

Name the *Satellites* or *Moons*?—The Earth has one; Jupiter, four; Saturn, seven; and the Georgian, six.

What is the Sun?—The source of light and heat, and the centre of our solar system; he is more than a million of times as large as our earth.

What have you to remark of the Planets?—*Mercury* and *Venus* are the nearest planets to the sun. *Mercury*, the smallest, is seen only a little after sunset, or before sun-rise. *Venus* is sometimes a morning star, at other times an evening star; she is easily distinguished by her superior brightness. Next follows the Earth, with its attendant, the Moon.

Is the Earth a Planet?—Yes, it is the third planet from the sun; being distant from that luminary ninety-five millions of miles.

What is the Earth's diameter?—7920 miles; and its circumference about 25,000 miles.

Has not the Earth *two motions*?—Yes; the one a *diurnal* motion about its axis, in twenty-four hours; and an *annual* motion through its orbit, in $365\frac{1}{4}$ days.

What is the form of the Earth?—It is nearly that of an exact globe or sphere, allowing for the small irregularities of its surface, and a little flatness at the poles.

Is not the *Moon* a *satellite* to our earth?—Yes; and revolves round it, at the distance of 240,000 miles, accompanying the earth through its annual orbit.

How large is the Moon?—Her diameter is about 2161 miles, and her bulk is but about a fiftieth part of the earth's.

Does the Moon shine by her own light?—No; she is a dark or opaque body.

Name the superior Planets.—The orbit of *Mars* is next above that of the earth; he is known by his dusky red appearance. *Jupiter* is the largest and the brightest of all the planets, except sometimes *Venus*. *Saturn*, still further off than *Jupiter*, though not so large, shines with a pale leaden light. He is encompassed with a kind of bright ring. The *Georgian* or *Herschel* is the most remote planet, and can rarely be seen but by means of a telescope.

What are *Jupiter's Belts*?—They are faint light substances which surround that planet, and which, from their frequent changes, are supposed to be clouds.

What is the proportional *magnitude* of the Planets?—The *Earth* is fourteen times as large as *Mercury*, very little larger than *Venus*, and three times as large as *Mars*; but *Jupiter* is fourteen hundred times as large as the earth; *Saturn* about a thousand times as large; and the *Georgian* eighty times as large.

What is the proportional distances of the Planets from the Sun?—*Mercury* is not much more than a

third the distance of the earth ; *Venus* is more than two-thirds the distance of the earth ; *Mars* is half as far again ; *Jupiter* upwards of five times as far ; *Saturn* nine and a half times as far ; and the *Georgian* nineteen times farther from the sun than the earth.

What are the *Comets*?—They are planetary bodies, forming a part of our system, moving round the sun ; not in circular orbits, but in long elliptic curves ; approaching sometimes near the sun, at others stretching far beyond the orbit of the remotest planets.

The name of comet is derived from *cometa*, *hairy*, because they appear with long tails, somewhat resembling hair.

What are the *Fixed Stars*?—They are probably suns, like our sun, to different systems of planets ; each fixed star being supposed to be the centre of its own system.

What is the *distance* of the Fixed Stars?—So great, that even *Sirius*, the nearest to us, cannot be less than two millions of millions of miles. Professor Vince says, “ the nearest fixed star cannot be less than 400,000 times farther from us than the sun ; which would give thirty-eight millions of millions of miles for the nearest fixed star.”

Have they not *different magnitudes*?—Yes ; they are usually classed into six magnitudes. The largest are called stars of the first magnitude, and the smallest those of the sixth ; including all that can be seen without a telescope.

What is the *number* of the *Fixed Stars*?—They are to us innumerable ; but seldom so many as a thousand can be seen at one time by the naked eye.

What is termed the Galaxy, or *Milky-Way*?—It is a broad zone, or bright track of considerable length in the heavens, so studded with stars that Dr. Herschel has seen 116,000 stars pass over the field of his telescope in a quarter of an hour.

How do you discover planets from Fixed Stars?—There are two methods: the first is by the *twinkling* of the latter, for every fixed star twinkles, but a planet does not. The second is by the nature of their *motions*, for the planets are seen sometimes among the fixed stars in one constellation, and sometimes in another; while the fixed stars keep constantly the same relative distance from each other.

Is not our earth placed in the centre of the universe?—It seems to be so, but it is a deception; for in whatever part of the universe we are, we appear to be *in the centre of a concave*, in which all remote objects *seem at equal distances* from us.

Would the appearance be the same were we on any other Planet?—Yes; on any planet or star in the universe. As a proof of this, the sun, moon, and stars appear *at equal distances from us*; although the sun is 400 times farther off than the moon, and the fixed stars at least 200,000 times still farther from us than the sun.

What would be the effect if we were transplanted to some planet belonging to Sirius?—Then Sirius would appear as a sun, our sun would appear only as a star, and our earth, with all the planets, would be invisible.

Do the Planets shine by their own light?—No; they all borrow their light from the sun, being themselves dark or opaque bodies, like our earth; and it is naturally and very generally supposed that all the planets, like our earth, are inhabited.

Do the Sun and Planets *revolve on their axes*?—Yes; and the times of their revolutions are mostly ascertained. The sun revolves in about twenty-five days; both Venus and the Earth in about twenty-four hours; Jupiter in less than ten hours; and Saturn in a little more than twelve hours.

Of what length are their years?—Mercury's year, or time of revolution round the sun, is nearly eighty-eight days; Venus completes her revolution in less than 225 days; the Earth in $365\frac{1}{4}$ days; Mars in 687 days; Jupiter's year is equal to nearly twelve of ours; Saturn's year is almost thirty of ours; and the Herschel's revolution round the sun takes eighty-four of our years.

Are the orbits of the Planets *true circles*?—No; but somewhat *elliptical*, that is, longer one way than another; hence a planet must be nearer the sun in one part of its orbit than in another.

When *nearest* the sun it is said to be in its *perihelion*; when *farthest* from it, in its *aphelion*.

What is this system called?—The *Copernican*, and sometimes the *Newtonian*. It was first taught by Pythagoras, 500 years B.C.; but being so extremely opposite to all the prejudices of sense, it never gained ground till revived by Copernicus. It was afterwards confirmed by Galileo, Kepler, and Descartes; and fully established by Sir Isaac Newton.

Were there not other systems formed?—Yes: one by *Ptolemy*, an Egyptian philosopher, 130 years A.C. He supposed the earth to be in the centre, and that all the other bodies, namely, the sun, moon, planets, fixed stars, revolved about it in circles every day.

Can you mention any other?—Yes; one by Tycho Brahe, a noble Dane. He supposed the earth to be

the centre of the sun and moon; that Mercury and Venus revolved round the sun, and that the sun and planets together turned round the earth in twenty-four hours. But this was found to be more absurd than the Ptolemaic, and gave way to the Copernican or true solar system.

CONSTELLATIONS.

Did not the ancients form the stars into *Constellations*?—Yes, into *fifty* constellations; but the moderns have increased the number to about *eighty*.

How are they usually distinguished?—By three regions, called the *northern* and *southern* hemispheres, and the *Zodiac*.

Mention a few of the *northern Constellations*.—Ursa Minor, the Little Bear; Draco, the Dragon; Ursa Major, the Great Bear; Coma Berenices, Berenice's Hair; Cassiope'a, the Lady in her Chair; Perseus; Caput Medusæ, Medusa's Head; Cor Caroli, Charles's Heart; Boötes; Hercules; Peg'asus, the Flying Horse; Androm'eda; Auri'ga, the Charioteer, &c.

Repeat a few of the *southern Constellations*.—Cetus, the Whale; Ori'on; Canis Major, the Great Dog; Canis Minor, the Little Dog; Mono'ceros, the Unicorn; Argo Navis, the Ship Argo; Crux, the Cross; Centau'rus, the Centaur; Robur Carolinum, the Royal Oak, &c.

What are the Zodiacal Constellations?—Aries (γ), the Ram; Taurus (σ), the Bull; Gemini (Π), the Twins; Cancer (ϖ), the Crab; Leo (Ω), the Lion; Virgo (♍), the Virgin; Libra (♎), the Balance; Scorpio (♏), the Scorpion; Sagittarius (♐), the Archer; Capricornus (♑), the Goat; Aquarius (♒), the Water-Bearer; and Pisces (♓), the Fishes.

How are the principal Fixed Stars distinguished?—Some by their names; as Reg'ulus, Arctu'rus, Sir'ius, &c.; others are denoted by the letters of the Greek alphabet; the first letter (α) being put to the greatest star, in each constellation; the second (β) to the next greatest, &c.

What do you call *Unformed Stars*?—Such stars as cannot be conveniently comprised in any of the constellations.

What is the *Ecliptic*?—An imaginary great circle in the heavens, which the sun appears to describe in the course of the year among the stars.

What is the *Zodiac*?—An imaginary broad circle or belt, surrounding the heavens, and extending several degrees on each side the ecliptic.

What is the Equator?—The *terrestrial equator* is a great circle of the earth, equi-distant from the north and south poles, and separates the globe into northern and southern hemispheres. The *celestial equator* is a plane of the terrestrial equator, extended to the fixed stars.

How many *degrees in each sign* of the Zodiac?—Thirty degrees in each; and as there are twelve signs, the whole zodiac must contain 360 degrees.

What are the *Poles*?—They are the extremities of the earth's axis, which is an imaginary straight line, passing through the centre, and issuing at the circumference.

The poles of an *artificial globe*, upon which it revolves, will best illustrate this observation.

What are the *Tropics*?—They are two less circles, parallel to the equator, at twenty-three and a half degrees distant from it; that to the north is called the tropic of Cancer, and that to the south the tropic of Capricorn.

What are the *Polar Circles*?—They circumscribe the poles, at the distance of twenty-three and a half degrees. The arctic surrounds the north pole, and the antarctic the south.

What are the *Meridians*?—Lines drawn upon maps and globes from north to south, so called, because as the earth revolves, when any one of them is opposite to the sun, it is mid-day or noon along that line.

Twenty-four are usually drawn, but they may be increased *ad libitum*; for every place that lies ever so little east or west of another place has its own meridian.

What is *Longitude*?—It is an arc of the equator, between the meridian of any place and the first meridian.

In English geographies the first meridian passes through London or Greenwich; and the distance or degree of longitude is reckoned east or west from thence.

What is *Latitude*?—It is the distance of any place from the equator, either north or south, on the terrestrial globe; but on the celestial globe, latitude is reckoned from the ecliptic.

What are the *Colures*?—Two meridians that pass through the poles of the world. One through Aries and Libra, and the other through Cancer and Capricorn.

How many *Zones* are there?—There are five, viz. one torrid, two temperate, and two frigid. The *torrid* is all the space between the tropics, and so called from its excessive heat; the *temperate zones* extend from the tropics to the polar circles; the *frigid zones* are comprised between the polar circles and the poles.

What are the *Solstitial* Points?—The first points of Cancer and Capricorn; so called because the sun, when near either of them, appears to stand still, or be at the same height in the heavens, for several days together.

What are the *Equinoctial* Points?—The first points of Aries and Libra; so called because when the sun is near either of them the days and nights are equal.

What is the *Horizon*?—The distant boundary of our sight, where the heavens and the earth seem to meet all around us.

Are there not two *Horizons*?—Yes; the *sensible* and the *rational*. The *sensible* horizon respects land and water and terrestrial objects; the *rational* applies to the rising and setting of the heavenly bodies.

How much of the globe or sphere can the sun illuminate at one time?—Not more than one hemisphere; while the other hemisphere remains in darkness.

What occasions the succession of day and night?—The rotation of the earth upon its axis, once in twenty-four hours.

How do you account for the *apparent motion* of the whole starry firmament from *East to West*?—From the daily motion of the earth round its axis, the earth's motion being from west to east.

What is meant by a planet's being in *conjunction* and *opposition*?—When a planet is in *conjunction* with the sun, it rises and sets with the sun; but in *opposition*, it rises when the sun sets, and sets when the sun rises; the earth being in a line between the sun and the planet.

What is meant by *inferior* and *superior* conjunctions?—These terms refer only to Mercury and

Venus, whose orbits are within the sun and earth; their *superior conjunctions* are when in a line *beyond* the sun; and their *inferior conjunctions*, when *between* the sun and our earth.

THE SEASONS.

What occasions the *variety of the Seasons*?—One principal cause is, the pole of the earth not being perpendicular to the plane of the ecliptic, while it keeps its parallelism in its orbit.

What would result if the pole of the earth were perpendicular to the plane of the ecliptic?—Then there could be no variety of the seasons, for the sun's rays would fall at all times vertical to the equator, which would be heated to a high degree, while the regions round the poles would be desolated by perpetual winter.

What results to those who live in *equal latitudes*, *one north, the other south*?—The length of the *days* to the one will be always equal to the length of the *nights* to the other; and while it is *summer* at one place, it is *winter* at the other.

Suppose, for instance, *Gibraltar* and the *Cape of Good Hope*; the one not varying much from 35° north, nor the other from 35° south. If the day be fourteen hours at the one, it will be ten hours at the other; if twelve at the one, then twelve at the other, &c.; and the longest day in summer to the one, will be the shortest day in winter to the other.

When are the *days and nights equal at all places*?—When the sun is upon the equator; that is, when in the first degree of Aries, and first degree of Libra. This happens about the 20th of March, and 23d of September. The poles themselves must be excepted, being the boundaries of light and shade.

What portion of the Globe has the most Sun?—The torrid zone experiences the greatest heat; but *all parts of the globe enjoy the presence of the sun for the same length of time in the course of the year.*

How is it proved that the Earth has an annual course round the Sun?—Because the sun, if seen in a line with a fixed star, any day, will, in a few weeks, be found to the east of such star; and he may be thus traced round the heavens to the same fixed star from which he set out.

These observations may be made in the day time, because through the shaft of a deep mine the stars are visible by day.

When is the *Moon at change*?—When between the earth and the sun; and then no part of her enlightened side is visible to the earth.

When is the Moon at full?—When the earth is between the sun and moon; for then her whole enlightened side is turned towards the earth.

What is meant by *Attraction of Gravitation*?—That property in bodies, by which they have a tendency to approach each other. Thus, the magnet attracts the needle; the sun attracts the earth and all the planets; and they gravitate, or have a tendency to approach the sun.

Upon this principle, a stone, when thrown from the earth, is brought by the earth's *attraction* and its own gravitating power to the earth again.

If so, why are the Planets' motions nearly circular? Because their motions are a compound of *two forces*; the one called the *attractive* or *centripetal*; the other, the *projectile* or *centrifugal*; and this *joint action* retains the planets in their orbits.

When a stone is whirled in a string, its motion is *circular*; if the stone flies out, it will go off in a

straight line, but the central force, (the action of the string), preserves its circular motion.

Again: If a body at rest should receive two impulses at the same time, from forces in different directions, it will be made to move in a line *between* the direction of the forces impressed.

What is meant by a *Transit of Mercury or Venus over the Sun's disc*?—The orbits of these two planets being between the earth and sun, it sometimes happens that they pass in a line between them. When that is the case, the planet appears like a *small round black spot passing across the face of the sun*.

What is meant by an *Eclipse of the Moon*?—A deprivation of the moon's light, by passing through the shadow of the earth. Consequently *the earth is then in a direct line between the sun and moon*.

How long does an Eclipse of the Moon last?—Its duration depends on the greatness of the eclipse, &c.; but, when total, it may continue for three or four hours.

When does an *Eclipse of the Sun* happen?—When the moon, passing between the sun and earth, intercepts the sun's light from coming to the earth. If the whole of the sun be obscured, the eclipse is *total*; if only a part be darkened, it is a *partial eclipse*.

A *total eclipse* of the sun is a very curious and uncommon spectacle. Total darkness cannot last more than four or five minutes.

What occasions the *TIDES*?—The attraction of the sun and moon; more particularly the latter; for as she is much nearer the earth than the sun is, she

attracts with a much greater force, and consequently raises the waters in the ocean higher.

That the tides are dependant upon some known and determinate laws, is evident from the exact time of high water being previously calculated, and given in common almanacks, &c.

When do the *highest tides happen*?—When the sun and moon are either in *conjunction* or *opposition*; that is, either at the *change* or *full*; and these are called *spring tides*.

What is the *Aurora Borealis*?—It is a kind of meteor, appearing in the northern sky, generally in winter and in frosty weather. It is usually of a reddish colour, and seems to rise from the horizon and shoot towards the zenith. We sometimes see the extremities as far south as the British Isles, but they appear in all their beauty in the polar regions.

What *Instruments* are mostly in use in Astronomy?—The quadrant, the telescope, the celestial globe, and the orrery. The *quadrant* is used to take the altitude of any celestial object; the *telescope* is composed of lenses or glasses, by which distant objects are magnified, rendered more distinct, and apparently brought nearer; the *celestial globe* exhibits the fixed stars according to their respective situations, and classed in their several constellations; the *orrery* is a machine, which, by means of wheels, set in motion, causes little balls, representing the planets, to move round a larger one as their sun.

By this instrument, not only the revolutions of the planets and satellites, on their axes and in their orbits, but the phases of Mercury, Venus, and the moon, the eclipses of the sun, moon, and satellites, are pleasingly exhibited.

OUTLINES OF THE SOLAR SYSTEM,

IN MEASURED LINES,*

To be more easily committed to memory.

ASTRONOMY's that science which explains
The nature, distance, motion, magnitude,
Of Sun, Moon, Planets, Comets, and fix'd Stars.

THE SUN.

The Sun, the source of light and vital heat,
Appears amidst the heav'nly luminaries,
The first, the most conspicuous, and grand ;
Round which, at certain times and distances,
Planets revolve in silent harmony.
The Sun's the centre of our Solar System,
Of such superior bulk, he's prov'd to be
A million times as large as is our Earth ;
And distant five-and-ninety million miles.
And his diurnal motion, clearly seen
By spots that are revolving in his *disc*,
Takes nearly five-and-twenty of our days.
The Sun's diameter alone is known
To make eight hundred ninety thousand miles.

MERCURY.

See flying Mercury, in his hot career,
Moving a hundred thousand miles an hour ;
'Tis a much larger planet than the Moon,
Being three thousand miles diameter ;
And finishes in eighty seven days
His little year. But his diurnal course,
So near the solar blaze, has not been found :

* These lines may be rendered interesting at a public exhibition or examination of the scholars. Let the solar system be struck out upon a large scale, and suspended to the wall ; then may two or three pupils, in succession, repeat the lines, pointing with a wand to the planets, describing each with its orbit, &c.

So near !—and yet a distance truly vast,
 No less than six-and-thirty million miles !
 Mercury emits a very bright white light,
 Is seen with all the phases of the Moon,
 Gibbous or horned, and sometimes nearly full.

VENUS.

By her superiority of lustre known,
 Yon larger, beauteous planet, Venus, see.
 The distance of her orbit from the Sun
 Is almost twice as far as Mercury's,
 It being nine-and-sixty million miles.
 Two hundred twenty-four days complete
 Her mod'rate year. For in her annual path,
 She moves near eighty thousand miles an hour,
 Then her diurnal revolution makes
 Her day full half an hour less than ours.
 In her diameter she's found to be
 About seven thousand and nine hundred miles.
 When Venus is to westward of the Sun,
 And rises first, she's call'd the *Morning Star* ;
 And when we view her as the *Evening Star*,
 She then is eastward and sets after him.
 The telescope's vast magnifying powers
 Display her still more bright and beautiful,
 Waxing and waning,—horned like the Moon.

THE EARTH.

The Earth's exact diameter is found
 Seven thousand and nine hundred twenty miles ;
 And hence the bulk of Venus and the Earth
 Is near the same. Her distance from the Sun
 Is five-and-ninety millions of miles.
 Her year or annual revolution takes
 Three hundred sixty-five and quarter days,
 And then her rotatory motion, made
 Upon her axle, four-and-twenty hours.

MARS.

Mars, the least bright of all the planets, shines
 The next above the orbit of the Earth :

He's of a fiery hue or dusky red ;
 His size five thousand miles diameter.
 And though his motion in his orbit makes
 Full five-and-fifty thousand miles an hour,
 His year is not far short of twice our own.
 Mars sometimes is seen gibbous, but not horn'd,
 As Venus was before described to be.
 He makes his own diurnal course in less
 Than five-and-twenty hours ; —hence his day
 Is not an hour longer than our own.

ASTEROIDS.

Between the orbs of Mars and Jupiter,
 Four Asteroids, or smaller planets, move ;
 Discern'd of late by telescopic eye,
 Though unobservant to the common gaze.
 First, beyond Mars, moves *Vesta*, — *Ceres* next ; —
Pallas scarce more remote, and *Juno* last.

JUPITER.

Next Jupiter appears : — For magnitude
 And light peculiarly distinguished.
 Almost as large as Venus to the eye,
 And nearly, too, as bright : though Jupiter
 In bulk exceeds the other planets far,
 Yet his amazing distance lessens much
 (As viewed by us) his brightness and his bulk.
 He is a thousand times as large as Earth ;
 Near ninety thousand miles diameter.
 And then his orbit's distance from the Sun,
 Almost five hundred millions of miles,
 Or more than five times farther off than we.
 Then, to complete his vast and annual course,
 By moving twenty-five thousand miles an hour,
 Takes little less than twelve of our brief years.
 Jupiter's daily or diurnal course,
 Upon his axis, is amazing swift,
 His day being scarcely ten of our hours.
 Surrounding Jupiter are seen streak'd lines,

Or parallel faint substances, call'd Belts,
Thought from their frequent shiftings to be clouds.

SATURN.

Saturn, still more remote, with leaden hue,
Emits to us his pale and fainter light.
Though Jupiter, with distance so immense,
Draws but the fainter beams of solar fire,
Saturn is almost twice as far remote ;
Being nine hundred millions of miles.
In bulk he yields to Jupiter alone,
Near eighty thousand miles diameter.
His year or annual period round the Sun,
Moving but twenty-two thousand miles an hour,
Is more by far than twice great Jupiter's ;
'Tis twenty-nine and half of our years.
But the rotation which he daily makes
Upon his axis was by Herschel found
To be about twelve hours and a quarter.
This planet has till lately been supposed
The most remote in all our solar system,
Till the year seventeen hundred eighty-one
Another planet was by Herschel seen,
Now call'd Uranus, or the Georgian.
Note—Saturn has a broad, thin, luminous ring,
Set edgewise round him,—yet so distant plac'd,
That, through the opening, stars are sometimes seen
To pass between the planet and the ring.

URANUS, OR HERSCHEL'S PLANET.

The Herschel planet, or Uranus, is
Thirty-five thousand miles diameter.
Near eighty times as large as is our globe ;
But does not equal half of Saturn's bulk,
Though twice as far his distance from the Sun,
And nineteen times more distant than the Earth.
To pass through his vast orbit, and complete
His solar year, requires a space of time
That nearly equals eighty-four of ours.
A kind of bluish whiteness marks his way,
Though rarely seen without the telescope.

COMETS.

Comets revolve around our Sun, and bear
A long and fiery train or tail behind.
They do not in a circular orbit move,
But in extremely long elliptic curves.
Comets, compact and solid bodies are,
And, like the planets, various in their size.
Comets, in flying from the Sun, rush off
In all directions through the planets' orbs,
Quite to our solar system's distant bounds ;
And then, returning with rapidity,
Approach the Sun, and, heated by his rays,
To an amazing and intense degree,
Repell'd, rush off again their destin'd course,
Through distant regions, into empty space.

SATELLITES.

Besides these *primary* planets, thus describ'd,
There are eighteen attendants on their course,
Call'd secondaries, satellites, or moons ;
All which revolve around their primaries,
As do these primaries around the Sun.

THE MOON.

The Moon, the most conspicuous of these,
In a month's space revolves around our Earth ;
Yet makes, with us, her progress round the Sun.
The Moon's mean distance from the Earth appears
About two hundred forty thousand miles ;
And her diameter is found to be
Above two thousand and one hundred miles ;
But that is small compar'd with ours ; our globe
Is fifty times her bulk in solid earth ;
And yet her *disc* but thirteen times more large.
Our Earth is to the Moon a larger moon ;
And, viewed by the Moon's inhabitants,
Appears to wax and wane and shine as ours.
His shining by reflection on the Moon
Is evident soon after the Moon's change,

When a faint light o'erspreads the Moon's whole *disc*,
 Caus'd by the light reflected from the Earth,
 There answering to our moonshine evenings here.

Four moons has Jupiter, and Saturn *seven*;
 And *six* upon the Herschel planet wait,
 In his far distant solitary way.
 They are term'd moons, because they near agree,
 In purpose, course, and office, with our own.
 And, from their phases' constant change, 'tis clear
 They're all opaque, or dark, alike our Earth,
 And shine by light received from the Sun.

CONCLUSION.—THE FIXED STARS.

Our Solar System, thus describ'd, though great,
 This earth on which we live, these planets, too,
 Are but as a mere speck, compared unto
 Th' immensity of the whole universe.
 See yon fix'd stars, that spread heaven's concave o'er,
 By thousands blazing! all these stars are suns!
 Amazing thought!—thousands and thousands suns,
 At distances immense, bestowing light
 And heat, and fructifying influence,
 Upon ten thousand times ten thousand worlds;
 In rapid motion all, yet regular
 And calm, and in profoundest harmony,
 Invariably preserving each his course;
 With myriads of beings peopled o'er,
 Intelligent, and form'd for endless life,
 Increas'd perfection, and felicity.
 But human faculties are overpower'd!
 And lost in the unfathomable abyss
 Of this unbounded and stupendous scene!
 Who can, alas! those distant limits see,
 Where the Creator stays his rapid wheels,
 Or where he fix'd his golden compasses!
 Well might the Psalmist rapturously exclaim,
 "How manifold, O Lord, appear thy works,
 In perfect wisdom hast thou made them all!"

EXPLANATION OF A FEW ASTRONOMICAL
TERMS.

Ap-he' lion. The place of a planet's orbit which is farthest from the sun.

Ap'ogee. The greatest distance of a planet from the earth : spoken generally of the moon.

Apses, or Apsides. Two points in the orbits of the planets, at their greatest and least distance from the sun ; and of the moon's orbit, when at its greatest and least distance from the earth.

Appulse. Near approach to any thing ; as of the moon to the fixed stars.

Aspects are the respective situations of the moon and planets with the sun ; such as trine, opposition, quartile.

Armillary. Resembling a bracelet (as the armillary sphere), composed of circles.

Acronical Stars. Stars which rise when the sun sets ; and set when the sun rises.

Cardinal Points. The east, west, north, and south points of the compass.

Cos'mical. The rising or setting of a planet or star with the sun.

Cusp. The horns of the moon.

Cul'minating. When a star is passing the meridian of any place.

Day, natural or civil. The time in which the earth completes a revolution on its axis.

Day, artifi'cial or solar. The time the sun is above the horizon of any place.

Day, astronom'ical, begins when the sun is on the

meridian of any place, and ends at his return to it again.

Degree. The 360th part of a circle.

Di'git. A measure by which the quantity of an eclipse is ascertained. The body eclipsed is supposed to be divided into twelve parts called digits; and as many of those parts as are eclipsed, so many digits is the body eclipsed.

Disc. An apparently plane round surface.

Emer'sion. The re-appearance of a planet, or the sun, after being eclipsed.

Focus. The point where rays meet.

Helicen'tric. The place in which a planet would appear, if seen from the sun.

Immer'sion. The entrance of the earth, moon, &c. into each other's shadow.

Ingress. The sun's entrance into any sign or degree of the ecliptic.

Lens. A glass; plane, concave, or convex.

Lunar aspects, are aspects of the moon with the sun and planets; as opposition, trine, quartile, &c.

Mean Distance. That between the greatest and least distance of a planet from the sun.

Nadir. The point immediately beneath our feet.

Neb'ula. A mist or fog, or cloud-like appearance.

Nodes. The two points where the orbit of a planet crosses the ecliptic.

Occultation of a planet, &c., its obscuration; the time it is hid or eclipsed.

Orbit of a planet; the line described by its revolution round some greater body, as that of the earth round the sun; or of the moon round the earth.

Par'allax, is the difference between the altitude of an object, as viewed from the centre of the earth or sun, and as viewed from the surface.

Parhé'lia. Mock suns. Two have been sometimes seen at once; they are caused by the reflection of the true sun from opposite or distant clouds.

Penum'bra. An imperfect shadow, such as takes place in a partial eclipse.

Per'igee. The situation of a planet in its orbit, when nearest the earth.

Perihe'lion. The place of a planet in its orbit nearest the sun.

Phases, of the moon, &c. The different forms of increase and decrease which she presents during the time of each revolution.

Phenom'enon. Some extraordinary appearance in the works of nature.

Plane. A level surface, or flat superficies.

Quar'tile. An aspect of the planets when they are three signs, or ninety degrees, from each other.

Ret'rograde motion. A moving backwards.

Revolution of a planet. Its course in its orbit round the sun.

Rotation of a planet on its axis. The act of whirling round like a wheel. One complete rotation of a planet forms its day.

Sextile. The aspects of the planets, when at the distance of two signs, or sixty degrees, from each other.

Stellar. Relating to the stars: and *Stellated*, be-studded, like or with stars.

Transit. The passage of any planet just by, or under, any other heavenly body.

Va'cuum. A space unoccupied by nature; but it is supposed that there is no such thing as a perfect vacuum in nature.

Ver'tical. In a direction perpendicular to the horizon; placed in the zenith.

FRENCH WORDS AND PHRASES ENGLISHED.

Agrémens, ornaments, charms.

Aide-de-camp, adjutant to a field-officer.

A la Française, in the French fashion.

A la mode, in the fashion, fashionable.

A l'Anglaise, after the English fashion.

Amende honorable, honourable satisfaction.

Antique, ancient, or antiquity.

A propos, to the purpose, to the point.

Argent comptant, ready money.

Avant courier, a forerunner.

Auto da fé (Portuguese), act of faith.

Au désespoir, in despair.

Au naturel, to the life.

Bagatelle, a trifle.

Beau, a man dressed fashionably.

Belle, a woman of fashion.

Beau monde, people of fashion, the fashionable world.

Belles lettres, polite literature.

Billet doux, a love-letter.

Bonne bouche, a dainty morsel.

Bon goût, fine taste.

Bon mot, a witty saying.

Bon ton, high life, the fashionable world.

Boudoir, a small private apartment.

Bon vivant, a jovial fellow.

Carte blanche, unconditional terms.

Chapeau de bras, a hat for the arm.

Château, a country seat.

Chef d'œuvre, a master-piece.

Ci-devant, lately, or formerly.

Comme il faut, as it should be.

Con amore (Italian), gladly.

Congé d'élire, permission to choose.

Cordon, a line.

Corps, a body, or company of men.

Corps diplomatique, the diplomatic body.

Coup d'éclat, a remarkable action.

Coup d'essai, a trial, an attempt.

Coup de grâce, a finishing stroke.

Coup de main, a sudden enterprise.

Coup d'œil, prospect, view, glance.

De bon cœur, heartily.

Debut, beginning, entrance.

Dénouement, discovery.

De pied en cap, from top to toe.

Depôt, store or magazine.

Dernier ressort, the last resort.

Dieu et mon droit, God and my right.

Diseur de bons mots, a sayer of good things.

Double entendre, double meaning.

Douceur, a present or bribe.

Droit des gens, the right of nations.

Du fort au foible, from the strong to the weak. 

Eau bénite de cour, the holy water of the court,
court promises.

Eclaircissement, an elucidation.

Eclat, splendour, applause.

Elève, pupil.

En badinant, in fun.

En bon point, jolly.

Encore, again.

Enfans perdus, lost children.

Enfant gâté, a spoiled child.

En flûte, carrying guns on the upper deck.

En masse, in a mass, in a body.

Ennui, wearisomeness.

En passant, by the way.

En plein jour, in open day.

Entrée, entrance, admission.

Entre nous, between ourselves.

En vérité, indeed.

Esprit de corps, the spirit of the body or party.

Faux pas, a slip, misconduct.

Fête champêtre, a rural festival.

Feu de joie, bonfire.

Fille de chambre, a chambermaid.

Haut goût, high flavour.

Haut ton, high life.

Honi soit qui mal y pense, evil be to him who evil thinks.

Hors de combat, out of condition.

Ich dien (German), I serve. 

Je ne sais quoi, I know not what.

Jeu de mots, a quibble, a play upon words.

Jeu d'esprit, a witticism.

L'argent, money, or silver.

L'empire des lettres, the republic of letters.

Le roi et l'état, the king and the state.

Lettres de cachet, a writ of arrest.

Lieutenant de vaisseau, the lieutenant of a ship.

Maître d'hôtel, master of the household.

Mal à propos, unseasonably.

Mauvaise honte, bashfulness.

Mots d'usage, common phrases.

Nom de guerre, assumed name.

Nonchalance, indifference.

On dit, they say, or it is said.

Outré, strange, preposterous.

Par hazard, accidentally, by chance.

Penchant, inclination.

Perdu, concealed or lost.

Petit maître, a beau, a fop.

Point d'appui, basis, support.

Protégé, one protected and patronised.

Qui vive, upon the alert.—Who is there?

Rouge, red, or red paint.

Ruse de guerre, a stratagem of war.

Sang froid, coolness, indifference.

Sans, without.

Sauve qui peut, save himself who can.

Savant, a learned man.

Savoir faire, wit or skill.

Savoir vivre, good manners.

Soi disant, pretended.

Table d'hôte, an ordinary.

Tant mieux, so much the better.

Tant pis, so much the worse.

Tapis, carpet.

Tel maître tel valet, like master like man.

Tête-à-tête, face to face, a conversation of two persons.

Tout ensemble, the whole.

Trait, feature.

Valet de chambre, a gentleman's servant.

Vérité sans peur, truth without fear.

Vis-à-vis, opposite.

Vive la bagatelle, success to trifles.

Vive le roi, long live the king.

Unique, singular.

LATIN WORDS AND PHRASES ENGLISHED.

Ab initio, from the beginning.

Ab'sit invi'dia, all envy apart.

Ab u'no dis'ce om'nes, from one learn all.

Ad absur'dum, showing the absurdity.

Ad arbit'rium, at pleasure.

Ad captan'dum vulgus, to catch the rabble.

Adden'da, to be added.

Ad eun'dem, to the same.

Ad hono'res, for decency's sake.

Ad infini'tum, to infinity.

Ad lib'itum, at pleasure.

Ad referen'dum, for further consideration

Ad valo'rem, according to value.

Affirma'tim, in the affirmative.

A fortio'ri, with stronger reason.

Agen'da, things to be done.

A'lias, otherwise.

Al'ibi, elsewhere.

Alter'nis ho'ris, every other hour.

Al'ma ma'ter, a benign mother; a university.

A'mor pa'triæ, the love of our country.

A men'sá et tho'ro, from bed and board.

An'glicè, in English.

Arca'na, secrets.

Arca'na impe'rii, state secrets.

A postero'ri, from the effect to the cause.

A prio'ri, from the cause to the effect.

Argumen'tum ad hom'inem, personal argument; to the man.

Argumen'tum ad ignoran'tiam, a foolish argument.

Argumen'tum ad judi'cium, argument to the judgment.

Assump'sit, it is assumed, or taken for granted.

Au'di al'teram partem, hear the other side.

Bel'la, hor'rida bella, wars, horrid wars.

Bel'lum interneci'num, war of mutual destruction.

Bonâ fide, actually, in reality, or good faith.

Bonus, a benefit or advantage.

Cacoe'thes scriben'di, an itch for writing.

Cæ'teris par'ibus, other things being alike.

Ca'put mor'tuum, the thick matter that remains after distillation.

Certiora'ri, to be made more certain.

Commu'nibus an'nis, one year with another.

Compos men'tis, of sound mind, or in one's senses.

Contra bo'nos mo'res, against good morals.

Copia fandi, liberty to speak.

Co'pia verbo'rum, a variety of words; eloquence.

Corrigen'da, to be corrected.

Cui bo'no, to what good will it tend?

Cui ma'lo, what harm will it do?

Cum multis a'liis, with many others.

Cum privile'gio, with privilege.

Curren'te cal'amo, with running pen.

Cus'tos mo'rum, the guardian of morals.

Cus'tos rotulo'rum, keeper of the records.

Da'ta, settled or determined points.

De facto, matter of fact.

De'i gra'tiâ, by the grace of God.

De ju're, from the law, of right.

De'le, erase, or blot out.

Delen'da, to be erased.

De no'vo, anew.

Deo faven'te, by God's favour.

Deo juvan'te, by God's assistance.

Deo volente, God willing.

Desidera'tum, a thing to be desired.

De'sunt cæ'tera, the rest is wanting.

Div'ide et im'pera, divide and govern.

Dom'inus provide'bit, the Lord will provide.

Dra'matis perso'næ, characters represented.

Dum viv'imus viva'mus, while we live let us live.

Duran'te bene pla'cito, during pleasure.

Duran'te vi'ta, during life.

Ec'ce sig'num, behold a sign ; see here an example.

Er'go, therefore.

Errata, errors.

Erra'tum, an error.

Ex, late ; out of—(as *ex-consul*, late a consul).

Excerp'ta, extracts.

Ex conces'so, from what has been granted.

Ex cu'ria, out of court.

Ex-offi'cio, by virtue of office ; officially.

Ex-par'te, on one side.

Fac sim'ile, an exact copy.

Fe'lo de se, a suicide ; self-murderer.

Fi'at, let it be done.

Fi'nis, the end.

Fie'ri fa'cias, cause it to be done.

Flagran'te bel'lo, while the war is raging.

Fu'gam fe'cit, he has taken to flight.

Gra'tis, free of cost.

Gra'tis dic'tum, said for nothing.

Ha'beas corpus, have the body ; an act of parliament for removing from one prison to another.

Hic et ubi'que, here and there and every-where.

Ho'mo multa'rum litera'rum, a man of much learning.

Ho'ra fu'git, time flies.

Ib'idem, Ib'id, in the same place.

I'dem, the same.

Id est, i. e., that is.

Ido'neus homo, a fit man.

Impe'rium in impe'rio, one government existing in another.

Imprima'tur, let it be printed.

Impri'mis, in the first place.

Impromptu, in readiness.

In cæ'lo qui'es, rest in heaven.

Incog'nito, disguised, unknown.

In commen'dam, for a time.

In conspec'tu fo'ri, in the eye of the law.

In cu'riâ, in the court.

In du'plo, twice as much.

In for'mâ pau'peris, as a pauper.

In fo'ro conscien'tiæ, before the court of the conscience ; judging according to conscience.

In lo'co, in the proper place.

In posterum, for the time to come.

In pet'to (Italian), kept back ; held in reserve.

In pro'pria perso'na, in person.

In sta'tu quo, in the former state.

In'star om'nium, one will suffice for all.

In trans'itu, on the passage.

In'ter nos, between ourselves.

In terro'rem, as a warning to others.

In to'to, altogether.

In vac'uo, an empty space.

Ip'se dix'it, he himself said it ; an assertion

Ip'so fac'to, by the fact itself.

Ip'so ju're, by the law itself.

I'tem, also.

Judi'cium De'i, the judgment of God.

Ju're divi'no, by divine law.

La'bör om'nia vin'cit, labour conquers all things.

Lap'sus lin'guæ, a slip of the tongue.

Le'ge, read.

Lex non scrip'ta, the unwritten or common law of England.

Lex scrip'ta, the written or statute law of the country.

Lex ter'ræ, the law of the land.

Lex talio'nis, the law of retaliation.

Litera'ti, men of letters or learning.

Lo'cum te'nens, one who holds a place for another.

Mag'na char'ta, the great charter of England.

Ma'jor do'mo, one who lays in provisions for a family.

Ma'lum in se, a thing evil in itself.

Manda'mus, a writ from the King's Bench.

Memen'to mo'ri, remember that thou must die.

Memorabi'lia, things to be remembered.

Memor'iter, by rote.

Me'um et tu'um, mine and thine.

Min'imum, the very least.

Minu'tiæ, minute concerns, trifles.

Mirabile dic'tu, wonderful to tell.

Mit'timus, we send ; a warrant for the commitment of an offender.

Multum in par'vo, much in little.

Mutan'da, to be altered.

Muta'tis mutan'dis, changing words that require it.

Neces'sitas non ha'bet le'gem, necessity has no law.

Nem'ine contradicen'te, *nem. con.*, without a dissenting voice.

Nem'ine dissentien'te, without opposition or dissent.

Ne plus ultra, to the utmost extent.

Ne quid ni'mis, too much of one thing is good for nothing.

Nil desperan'dum, never despair.

Ne tentes aut per'fice, attempt not, or accomplish.

No'lens vo'lens, willing or unwilling.

No'lo episcopa'ri, I do not wish to be made a bishop.

Non com'pos men'tis, not of a sound mind.

Non no'bis so'lum, not merely for ourselves.

Non obstan'te, notwithstanding, none opposing.

Nosce teipsum, know thyself.

Nos'citur ex soc'iis, he is known by his companions.

No'ta be'ne, mark well.

Om'nes, all.

O'nus proban'di, the weight of proof.

O tem'pora! O mo'res! O what times! what morals!

O'tium cum dignita'te, ease with dignity.

Pa'ri pa'ssu, with equal step.

Pas'sim, every where.

Penden'te li'te, while the suit is pending.

Per se, by itself, alone.

Per cent, or *per centum*, by the hundred.

Per fas et ne'fas, through right and wrong.

Pinx'it, painted it.

Poe'ta nas'citur, non fit, a poet is born, not made.

Pos'se comita'tus, the power of the country; the force of a county.

Pos'tulata, points assumed.

Præcog'nita, things previously known.

Pri'ma fa'cie, on the first face or view.

Pri'mum mo'bile, the first mover.

Pro a'ris et fo'cis, for religious and civil liberty.

Proba'tum est, it is approved; it is tried.

Pro et con, for and against.

Pro bo'no pub'lico, for the public good.

Pro for'ma, for form's sake; according to form.

Pro hac vi'ce, for this turn.

Pro ra'ta, in proportion.

Pro re na'ta, for a special business

Pro tem'pore, for a time.

Quam di'u se be'ne ges'serit, so long as he shall have behaved well.

Quantum suf'ficit, a sufficient quantity; enough.

Quan'tum li'bet, as much as you please.

Qua'si di'cas, as if you should say.

Qui ca'pit ille fa'cit, let him that wins it wear it.

Quid pro quo, what for what; tit for tat.

Quid nunc? what now?

Quis separa'bit? who shall separate us?

Qui tam, an information on a penal statute.

Quo animo, with what intention.

Quo ad, as to.

Quon'dam, former.

Quo'rum, of whom; a sufficient number for a certain business.

Quo war'ranto, by what warrant, or authority.

Re'gium do'num, the king's donation.

Re infec'tâ, the business not being done.

Requie'scat in pa'ce, may he rest in peace.

Res pub'lica, the common weal.

Resur'gam, I shall rise again.

Res'pice fi'nem, look to the end.

Scan'dalum magna'tum, *Scan. Mag.*, scandal of the great, or libels on the nobility or judges.

Scrip'sit, wrote it.

Sculp'sit, engraved it.

Sem'per ea'dem, or *sem'per i'dem*, always the same.

Seria'tim, in order; successively.

Secun'dum ar'tem, according to art.

Sic pas'sim, so every where.

Si'ne di'e, without naming a day.

Si'ne quâ non, indispensably requisite.

Si'ne invid'ia, without envy.

Sic tran'sit glo'ria mun'di, so passes the glory of the world.

Sim'plex mundi'tiis, simple, yet elegant; free of gaudy ornament.

Spectas et tu spectab'ere, you will see and be seen.

Sua'viter in mo'do, *for'titer in re*, gentle in manner, firm in deed.

Su'i generis, of its own kind; singular.

Sum'mum bo'num, the chief good.

Su'um cuique, let every one have his own.

Succeda'neum, a substitute.

Subpæ'na, a summons to attend a court.

Tæ'dium vitæ, weariness of life.

Tempus e'dax ré'rum, time consumes all things.

Tempus fu'git, time flies.

Tempus om'nia reve'lat, time reveals all things.

Tot hom'ines tot senten'tiæ, so many men, so many minds.

To'to cor'de, with the whole heart.

Tri'a juncta in u'no, three united in one.

Va'de mé'cum, constant companion.

Vel'uti in spec'ulum, as in a mirror.

Veni, vidi, vici, I came, I saw, I conquered.

Verba'tim, word for word ; literally.

Ver'itas vin'cit, truth conquers.

Versus, against.

+ *Vi'a*, by the way of.

Vi'ce, in the room of.

Vi'ce ver'sa, the reverse.

Vi'de, see.

Vi'de et cre'de, see and believe.

Vi et ar'mis, by force of arms.

Ve'to, I forbid.

Vi'va vo'ce, by word of mouth ; by the living voice.

Vis iner'tiæ, the property of matter.

Vi'vant rex et regi'na, long live the king and queen.

Vultus est index an'imi, the countenance is the index of the mind.

Vox pop'uli, the voice of the people.

Vul'go, vulgarly, commonly.

Vox Dé'i, the voice of God.

Ultima'tum, a final answer.

USUAL ABBREVIATIONS, WITH THEIR EXPLANATIONS.

A.B. Artium Baccalaureus, *Bachelor of Arts.*

Abp. *Archbishop.*

A.C. or Ant. Chr. Ante Christum, *Before Christ.*

Acct. *Account.*

Ans. *Answer.*

A.D. Anno Domini, *in the year of our Lord.*

A.M. Artium Magister, *Master of Arts.*

A. M. Anno Mundi, *in the year of the world.*

A. M. Ante Meridiem, *before noon.*

A. U. C. Anno Urbis Conditæ, *in the year of the building of the city (Rome).*

Bart. *Baronet.*

Bp. *Bishop.*

Bucks. *Buckinghamshire.*

Capt. *Captain.*

C. cent. *a hundred.*

C. C. C. *Corpus Christi College.*

Chap. *Chapter.*

Col. *Colonel.*

Co. *Company.*

Cr. *Creditor.*

C. P. S. Custos Privati Sigilli, *Keeper of the Privy Seal.*

C. R. Custos Rotulorum, *Keeper of the Rolls.*

C. S. Custos Sigilli, *Keeper of the Seal.*

Cwt. *a hundred weight.*

D. Denarius, *a penny.*

D. C. L. *Doctor of Civil Law.*

D. D. *Doctor Divinitatis, Doctor of Divinity.*

D. M. *Doctor of Music.*

Do. *ditto; the aforesaid.*

Dr. *Doctor and Debtor.*

12mo. *Duodecimo, twelve leaves in a sheet.*

E. *East.* W. *West.* N. *North.* S. *South*

E. g. *Exempli gratiâ, for example.*

&c. *et cætera, and so forth.*

Exon. *Exeter.*

F. A. S. *Fellow of the Antiquarian Society.*

F. L. S. *Fellow of the Linnean Society.*

Fol. folio, *two leaves in a sheet.*

F. R. S. *Fellow of the Royal Society.*

Feb. *February.*

Gen. *General.*

Gent. *Gentleman.*

G. R. *Georgius Rex.*

G. C. B. *Grand Cross of the Bath.*

Ibid. *the same.*

Id. *idem, the same.*

i. e. *id est, that is.*

Inst. *instant.*

Jan. *January.*

J. D. *Jurium Doctor, Doctor of Laws.*

J. H. S. *Jesus Hominum Salvator, Jesus, Saviour of men.*

K. B. *Knight of the Bath.*

K. G. *Knight of the Garter.*

Kt. *Knight.*

K.T. *Knight of the Thistle.*

lb. *a pound weight.*

L.D. *Lady Day.*

Ldp. *Lordship.*

LL. D. *Legum Doctor, Doctor of Laws, i. e. of both the civil and canon law.*

L. *Liber, a book.*

Libræ, *pounds.*

Lieut. *Lieutenant.*

M. A. or A. M. *Magister Artium, Master of Arts.*

M. B. *Medicinæ Baccalaureus, Bachelor of Physic.*

Messrs. *Gentlemen.*

Mr. *Magister, Mister.*

M. D. *Medicinæ Doctor, Doctor of Physic.*

M. S. *Memoriæ Sacrum, Sacred to the Memory.*

MS. *Manuscript.*

MSS. *Manuscripts.*

N. B. *Nota Bene, mark well.*

n. l. *non liquet, it appears not.*

N. S. *New Style.*

O. S. *Old Style.*

Olymp. *Olympiads.*

8vo. *Octavo, eight leaves in a sheet.*

Oxon, *Oxford.*

Parl. *Parliaments.*

P. S. *Postscript.*

Per cent. *per centum, by the hundred.*

Philom. *Philomathy, a lover of learning.*

P. M. Post Meridiem, *afternoon*.

4to. Quarto, *four leaves in a sheet*.

q. d. quasi dicat, *as if he should say*.

q. l. quantum libet, *as much as you please*.

q. s. quantum sufficit, *a sufficient quantity*.

R. Rex, *King*.

Rev. Reverend.

Reg. Prof. Regius Professor, *King's Professor*.

Rt. Hon. Right Honourable.

Rt. Wpful. Right Worshipful.

S. Solidus, *a shilling*.

Sept. or 7ber. *September*.

S. T. P. Sacrae Theologiæ Professor, *Professor of Divinity*.

v. vide, *see*.

viz. videlicet, *that is to say*.

Ult. ultimo, *last month*.

Wp. Worship.

Xmas. *Christmas*.

ABSTRACT OF HEATHEN MYTHOLOGY.

Abeo'na, or Adeo'na, a goddess of voyages.

Acan'tha, a nymph beloved by Apollo.

Ach'eron, the son of Sol and Terra, turned by Jupiter into a river of hell.

Achilles, a Greek, who signalized himself in the Trojan war.

A'cis, a beautiful Sicilian shepherd.

Actæ'on, a famous hunter, changed by Diana into a stag, and killed by his own dogs.

Ado'nis, a remarkably beautiful youth, the favourite of Venus and Proserpine.

Æ'gis, a Gorgon, whom Pallas slew, and afterwards covered her shield with her skin.

Æ'gle, one of the three Hesperides.

Æ'olus, the son of Jupiter, and god of the winds.

Æo'us, one of the four horses of the sun.

Æscula'pius, the god of physic.

Æ'thon, one of the four horses of the sun.

Ageno'ria, goddess of industry.

Agl'a'ia, one of the three Graces.

Alci'des, a title of Hercules.

Alec'to, one of the three Furies.

Amphitri'te, wife of Neptune, and goddess of the sea.

Ambro'sia, the food of the gods.

Androm'ache, the wife of Hector.

Androm'eda, the wife of Perseus; one of the constellations.

Angero'na, goddess of silence.

Aon'ides, a name of the Muses.

Apoll'o, the god of music, poetry, and the sciences.

Arach'ne, a Lydian virgin, turned into a spider, for contending with Minerva at spinning.

Arethu'sa, a female turned into a fountain by Diana.

Ar'gonauts, the crew of the ship Argo.

Ar'gus, the son of Aristor, said to have had a hundred eyes, and changed by Juno into a peacock.

Arsin'oë, a female, changed by Venus into a flint for her hard-heartedness.

Astræ'a, the goddess of justice, and raised to the constellation Virgo.

Atalan'ta, a woman, remarkable for her swift running.

A'te, the goddess of revenge.

At'las, the son of Jupiter and Clym'ene, said to have supported the heavens on his shoulders; he was afterwards turned into a mountain.

At'ropos, one of the three Fates.

Auro'ra, goddess of the morning, and mother of the stars and winds.

Autum'nus, god of fruits.

Bac'chus, god of wine.

Bap'ta, the goddess of shame.

Bello'na, the goddess of war, and sister to Mars.

Bo'reas, god of the north wind.

Bria'reus, a giant that warred against heaven, and had fifty heads and a hundred hands.

Cadu'ceus, the rod carried by Mercury, and the emblem of peace.

Calli'ope, the Muse of eloquence and heroic poetry.

Castal'ides, the Muses, so called from a fountain at the foot of Parnassus.

Ca'stor and Pol'lux, two brothers, who shared immortality alternately, and were formed into the constellation Gemini.

Cen'taurs, half men and half horses, said to have inhabited Thessaly.

Cer'berus, a dog with three heads, which guarded the gates of hell.

Cé'res, the goddess of agriculture.

Cha'ron, the son of E'rebus and Nox, and ferryman of hell.

Cha'rites, a name for the Graces.

Chi'ron, a Centaur, who was preceptor to Achilles, taught Æscula'pius physic, Hercules astronomy, and was made the constellation Sagittarius.

Cir'ce, a noted enchantress.

Cli'o, the muse presiding over history.

Clo'tho, one of the three Fates.

Colli'na, the goddess of hills.

Co'mus, the god of laughter and jollity.

Cu'pid, the son of Mars and Venus, and god of love.

Cy'clops, Vulcan's workmen, who had only one eye, in the middle of their forehead.

Cyn'thia, a title of Diana.

Cy'bele, wife to the god Saturn, and mother of the Earth.

Daph'ne, a nymph, changed into a laurel tree as she fled from Apollo.

De'los, the island where Apollo was born, and had a famous oracle.

Del'phi, a city in Greece, famous for an oracle of Apollo.

Deuca'lion, the king of Thessaly, who, with his wife Pyrrha, was preserved in the general deluge.

Dia'na, the goddess of hunting, chastity, and marriage.

Discor'dia, the goddess of contention.

Dry'ades, nymphs who presided over the woods.

Ech'o, the daughter of Aër and Tellus, who pined away through love of Narcissus.

Ely'sium, the paradise of the heathens.

Er'ebus, the son of Cha'os and Nox, turned into a river in hell.

Escula'pius, the god of physic.

Euphro'syne, one of the three Graces.

Euryd'ice, the wife of Orpheus.

Euter'pe, the Muse presiding over music.

Fa'bula, the goddess of lies.

Fa'ma, the goddess of report.

Flo'ra, the goddess of flowers.

Fortu'na, the goddess of happiness and misery, said to be blind.

Fu'ries, were three sisters, Alec'to, Meg'ara, and Tisiph'one, armed with snakes and lighted torches.

Fates, three sisters, Clo'tho, Lach'esis, and At'ro-pos, entrusted with the lives of mortals: the first was said to hold the distaff; the second, to draw the thread of human life; and the third, to cut it off.

Ge'nii, guardian angels; there were good and evil genii.

Gor'gons, three sisters, Eury'ale, Medu'sa, and Sthe'no, who had only one eye betwixt them; Per-seus slew them.

Graces, three sisters, Agla'ia, Euphros'yne, and Thalí'a; attendants upon Venus, the Muses, and Mercury.

Gor'dius, a king of Phrygia, remarkable for tying a knot of cords, on which the empire of Asia depended; Alexander, unable to untie it, cut it asunder.

Gy'ges, a shepherd, who was possessed of a ring which rendered him invisible when he turned the stone towards his body.

Hamadry'ades, nymphs, who were thought to be born and to die with oak trees.

Har'pies, the three daughters of Neptune; Aëlle, Celæ'no, and Ocyp'ete, monsters with the faces of virgins and the bodies of vultures.

Harpoc'rates, the Egyptian god of silence.

He'be, the goddess of youth.

Hec'ate, Diana's name in hell.

Her'cules, a hero remarkable for his great strength and numerous exploits.

Her'mes, the Greek name of Mercury.

Hes'perus, or Ves'per, the evening star.

Hesper'ides, the three daughters of Hes'perus; Ægle, Arethu'sa, and Hesperethusa, who had a garden of golden apples, watched by a dragon, which Hercules slew.

Hy'men, the god of marriage.

Hel'icon, a hill in Bœo'tia, sacred to Apollo and the Muses.

Hy'dra, a water serpent with fifty heads, destroyed by Hercules.

Hy'ades, seven stars in the head of Taurus.

Iac'chus, a name of Bacchus.

I'da, a noted mountain in Phrygia, near Troy.

I'ris, the messenger of Juno, changed by her into the rainbow.

Ju'piter, the supreme deity of the Pagan world.

Ju'no, the wife of Jupiter, and queen of heaven.

Ixi'on, a man who killed his sister, and was fastened in hell to a wheel perpetually turning round.

Le'the, a river in hell, of which whoever drank forgot what was past.

Lu'cifer, poetically the morning star.

Lu'na, Diana's name in heaven.

Medu'sa, one of the three Gorgons.

Mello'na, the goddess of honey.

Melpom'ene, the Muse of tragedy.

Mi'das, a king of Phrygia, to whom Bacchus gave the power of turning whatever he touched into gold.

Mnemos'yne, the goddess of memory.

Mars, the son of Juno, and god of war.

Miner'va, or Pal'las, daughter of Jupiter, and goddess of wisdom.

Mer'cury, the messenger of the gods, and the god of eloquence.

Mo'mus, the god of raillery.

Mor'pheus, the minister of Somnus, and god of dreams.

Mors, the goddess of death.

Mu'ses, the nine daughters of Jupiter and Mnemos'yne, and mistresses of the sciences; named Calli'ope, Cli'o, Er'ato, Euter'pe, Melpom'ene, Polyhym'nia, Terpsich'ore, Thali'a, and Ura'nia.

Mi'nos, one of the judges of hell, famed for his justice.

Nai'ades, nymphs of rivers and fountains.

Nectar, the drink of the gods.

Nep'tune, god of the sea.

Nere'ides, sea-nymphs, the fifty daughters of Nereus.

Ni'obe, a woman, who, having her fourteen children killed, wept herself into a statue.

Nox, the most ancient of all the deities.

Oce'anus, the god of the sea.

Og'yges, an ancient king of Thebes, in whose time a great deluge overflowed Greece.

Ori'on, a great astronomer, raised to a constellation.

Or'pheus, the son of Jupiter and Calliope, who, by his music, could make rocks, trees, &c. follow him.

Pacto'lus, a river in Lydia, said to have golden sands.

Pa'les, the goddess of husbandry.

Pal'las, the goddess of wisdom and arms.

Pan, the god of shepherds.

Pando'ra, a woman made by Vulcan, upon whom every god and goddess bestowed a gift; and whose box contained all sorts of evils, with hope at the bottom.

Par'cæ, the poetical fates or destinies. See *Fates*.

Peg'asus, the name of a winged horse, raised to a constellation.

Pena'tes, small statues, or household gods.

Per'seus, a son of Jupiter, performed many exploits with Medusa's head, and was raised to a constellation.

Pha'eton, the son of Sol and Cly'mene, who asking the guidance of his father's chariot, set the world on fire.

Phle'gethon, a boiling river in hell.

Phœ'be, and Phœ'bus, names of Diana and Apollo.

Pier'ides, a name of the Muses, from mount Piërius.

Pin'dus, a mountain of Arcadia, sacred to the Muses.

Pi'tho, the goddess of eloquence.

Plei'ades, the seven daughters of Atlas, changed into stars.

Plu'to, the god of hell.

Polyhym'nia, the Muse of rhetoric.

Polyphé'mus, a Cyclops, the son of Neptune, with only one eye, and that in the middle of his forehead.

Pomo'na, the goddess of fruits and autumn.

Prome'theus: the poets feigned him to have formed men of clay, and to have put life into them by fire stolen from heaven.

Pro'teus, a god who could change himself into all shapes.

Pros'erpine, daughter of Jupiter, wife of Pluto, and queen of the infernal regions.

Psy'che, the consort of Cupid.

Pyg'mies, a people of Lybia, only a span high, carried away by Hercules.

Pyr'amus and This'be, two fond lovers, who killed themselves with the same sword; and the berries of the mulberry tree under which they died were turned from white to red.

Py'thon, a huge serpent, which Apollo killed, and in memory of it, he instituted the Pythian games. X

Radaman'thus, one of the three judges of hell.

Sat'yrs, the attendants of Bacchus, horned monsters; half men, half goats.

Si'rens, poetical sea monsters, partly virgins, partly beasts, who enticed passengers by their music, and then devoured them.

Sis'yphus, a man doomed to roll a large stone up a mountain in hell, from whence it returned on his head.

Som'nus, the son of Er'ebus and Nox, and god of sleep.

Sphynx, a poetical monster, with the face of a virgin, wings like a bird, body like a dog, and claws like a lion.

Sten'tor, a Grecian, who had as loud a voice as fifty men together.

Sylva'nus, a god of the woods and forests.

Styx, a poetical infernal lake, by which, when the gods swore, their oaths were accounted sacred.

Ta'cita, the goddess of silence.

Tan'talus, a king of Lydia, who, for his barbarity to his son, was plunged up to his chin in a lake of hell, and doomed to everlasting thirst.

Tar'tarus, the deepest part of hell, according to the poets.

Tem'pe, a beautiful vale in Thessaly, the resort of the gods.

Terpsich'ore, the Muse of music and dancing.

Te'thys, the wife of Oceanus, and mother of the river nymphs.

Thali'a, one of the Graces, and the Muse of comedy and lyric poetry.

Tisiph'one, one of the three Furies.

Ti'tan, the father of the giants who warred against heaven.

Tri'ton, Neptune's son, by Amphitri'te. His bust is that of a man, his lower parts of a fish, his fore feet like those of a horse, and his tail forked in a lunar form: he was Neptune's trumpeter.

Tropho'nus, the son of Apollo, who gave oracles in a gloomy cave, into which, whoever entered, laughed no more.

Ve'nus, the goddess of love, beauty, and marriage.

Vul'can, the husband of Venus, and god of subterraneous fires; noted for his deformity.

Zeph'yrus, the son of Æ'olus and Auro'ra, who loved the goddess Flora; also a name for the west wind.

Monday
Wednesday Frid

PART II.

QUESTIONS ON MISCELLANEOUS SUBJECTS.

ON THE HUMAN STRUCTURE.

Of what is the *Human Structure* composed?—The human structure is composed of bones, muscles, nerves, arteries, veins, cartilages, membranes, glands; also of chyle, milk, blood, &c.

What are the *Bones*?—They are white, hard, and almost insensible parts, and the support of the animal fabric. The *marrow* they contain is a soft oily substance.

What are the *Muscles*?—They are the organs of motion, and composed of flesh and tendinous fibres. The tendons are white tenacious parts contiguous to the muscles.

What are the *Nerves*?—They are cylindrical whitish parts, like cords, composed of fibres, deriving their origin from the brain and spinal marrow. They are distributed over all parts of the body.

What are the *Arteries*?—They are hollow canals, appointed to receive the blood from the ventricles of the heart, and distribute it to all parts of the body.

What is a *Vein*?—A vein is a vessel or a canal which receives the blood from the several parts of the body to which the arteries had conveyed it, and carries it back again to the heart.

Cartilages?—They are solid, flexible, and elastic parts, softer than bone, but seem to be of the same nature; some even become bones in time. In the nose, ears, and eye-lids there are cartilages.

What do we understand by *Membranes*?—A membrane is a thin, flexible, expanded skin. The use of membranes is to cover, wrap up, and strengthen certain parts of the body.

Describe the *Glands*.—The glands serve for the secretion or alteration of some peculiar fluids; they are composed of blood-vessels, nerves, and absorbents.

What is the *Brain*?—A soft, whitish mass, enclosed in the cranium, or skull, in which all the organs of sense terminate. It is divided into three parts, viz.;—the *cerebrum* or brain, strictly so called; the *cerebellum*; and the *medulla oblongata*.

What is the *Medulla Spinalis*, or *Spinal Marrow*?—It is but a continuation of the medulla oblongata through the centre of the spine; and as the spine is an assemblage or series of bones of the back, so the spinal marrow is the origin of most of the nerves belonging to the trunk of the body. ✕

Describe the *Heart*.—The heart is that part of the animal body in which all veins terminate, and from which all the arteries arise. The heart is a strong muscular substance, and the chief instrument in the circulation of the blood. It has an alternate motion of contraction and dilation, for the purpose of circulating the blood through the body. ✓

Describe the *Lungs*.—The lungs are the organs of respiration; a process which brings the atmospheric air in contact with the blood in the lungs. Their

substance is composed of a congeries of minute membranous cells, about equal in size to a pin's head; and as these are more or less filled with air, they give to the lungs a peculiar spongy feel.

What is the *Wind-pipe*?—It is the tube that conveys the external air into the lungs. It consists of the *larynx*, a hollow cartilaginous organ, extending from the root of the tongue to the trachea. The air which passes through it, in respiration, produces the human voice.

What is the *Epiglottis*?—It is an oval cartilage, which acts on the air issuing from the lungs, as the key of a wind instrument. It is attached to the root of the tongue, and, during deglutition, is pushed back over the aperture of the larynx, so as to prevent food of any kind entering the wind-pipe.

What are those parts called *Trachea* and *Bronchi*?—The *trachea* lies between the larynx and the bronchi: it is a small tube containing sixteen or eighteen cartilaginous rings. The *bronchi* are two branches into which the trachea divides for the lungs; they ramify through the lungs, and communicate with the air-cells.

What is the *Liver*?—It is a collection of glands, in which the bile is separated. It serves to purify the mass of blood, by making a secretion of the bilious humour it contains; part of which it delivers into the gall-bladder.

What are the *Kidneys*?—They are two glandular bodies for separating the urine.

What is the *Stomach*?—It is a large reservoir for receiving the food, and retaining it until a certain change, called digestion, is produced.—From the inner surface of the stomach, proceeds what is called

the *gastric juice*, which is the chief agent in the digestion of the food. ✓

What is *Chyle*?—Chyle is a whitish juice, or milky fluid, into which the food is converted by digestion. *Milk* is thicker, whiter, and sweeter than the chyle from which it is derived.

What is the *Blood*?—The blood is a red fluid, circulating by means of arteries and veins, through every part of the body, for the support of life, and the nourishment of all its parts.

By whom was the *circulation of the Blood* discovered?—By Dr. Harvey, a native of Folkstone, in 1628.

Can you mention any thing of that curious organ, the *Eye*?—The eye-ball is a curious and complex part. It consists of several coats, at the back of which is the *ret'ina*. The humours of the eye, are the *aqueous*, the *crystalline*, and the *vitreous*. The rays of light are collected by the cornea, refracted by the aqueous, crystalline, and vitreous humours, till they meet in a point on the *ret'ina*: from thence the sensation is conveyed to the brain, and excites the ideas of light, colour, and other qualities.

Mention something of the *Ear*.—The ear consists of an external auricle, and an internal bony cavity; with numerous circular and winding passages, by which the vibrations of the air are carried to the *tympanum*, or drum, of the ear, and thence to the auditory nerves.

What have you to observe of the *Tongue*?—The tongue is the principal *organ of taste*, in conjunction with the palate, lips, &c. But, as an *organ of sound*, it is destined to perform much more varied and important functions.

Is the tongue a muscular substance?—It is partly muscular, and partly composed of membranes and a cellular substance: its *upper side* is covered with *papillæ*, in which the organ of taste more immediately resides.

Are not the senses of *Taste* and *Smell* nearly allied to the sense of feeling?—They are so much so, that they may be considered as modifications of feeling; they have each, however, a particular organ, and each is affected by peculiar properties of bodies.

Explain the term *Sensation*.—Sensation is the faculty of perceiving external objects by any of the organs of sense. The *senses* are, *hearing*, *seeing*, *tasting*, *smelling*, and *feeling*.

What is the *Soul*?—The soul is deemed the immortal part of man; it is defined as a spirit proper to animate an organized body; and by its union to constitute a reasonable animal.

How do you define the *Mind* of man?—Mind denotes that which thinks, wills, and reasons. Mind or intellect signifies the intelligent power, the intellectual capacity in man, and embraces all the human faculties that are independent of matter.

Is not *Perception* a faculty of the mind?—Yes; it is that simple idea which we have of a thing. Thus, when we hear the word ship, the power or faculty of forming an idea of it in the mind is called *imagination*; but when we hear of a thing of which no image can be formed, the idea we then have is a mere perception.

How would you define the *Understanding*?—The word is often used to designate all the faculties of the mind. Understanding signifies a clear and deci-

sive knowledge of a subject; it penetrates into the nature of facts, and evidences, and consequences.

In what does *Judgment* differ?—Judgment is the final act of the mind, comparing ideas adduced by perception and reasoning, and decides on them accordingly. Thus the *understanding* compares the two ideas of the sun and the moon, and finding the idea of the sun greater than that of the moon, the *judgment* decides, and the *will* acquiesces in that decision.

What is Mr. Locke's definition of the *Will*?—That faculty which the soul has of beginning, forbearing, continuing, or ending various actions of the mind, or motions of the body: Malebranche says, that the *will* is to the soul what motion is to the body.

What is an *Idea*?—An idea is an image or resemblance of any thing, which, though not seen, is conceived in the mind. Ideas are said to be true or false, adequate or inadequate. Adequate ideas correctly represent their archetypes; inadequate ideas do but partially represent them. Thus, a person who has not seen St. Peter's at Rome forms, from a description, an idea of the building; and such an idea may be called inadequate.

How is *Knowledge* defined?—Knowledge, according to Mr. Locke, consists in the perception of the agreement or disagreement of our ideas. A man may be said to know all those truths which are lodged in his memory. There is also a kind of intuitive knowledge in which the mind perceives the truth as the eye does light. Thus the eye perceives that white is not black; that three are more than two. On intuitive knowledge depends all the certainty of our other knowledge.

How do you define *Memory*?—Memory is the faculty of retaining the ideas the mind has once received; or it may be called the structure of our ideas.

What is *Recollection*?—It is that power by which we call forth some portion of that knowledge which memory has been accumulating.

What is *Imagination*?—It is a creative faculty of the mind, by which a man creates thoughts entirely his own; and which might never have existed had they not occurred to the individual mind.

Can you define the term *Genius*?—Genius is that talent which men possess of performing something in preference to another, with peculiar excellence. The expression is evidently derived from the ancients, who supposed themselves attended by some good or evil genius.

Are there any other faculties of the mind needful to be noticed?—Yes; *fancy* expresses the liveliness and variety of the images presented by the mind. *Conceits* are false and abortive conceptions. *Phantoms* are strong images formed by a heated imagination.

What is meant by the *Passions of the Mind*?—The term passion is applicable to all the violent impressions made on our minds, whether of love or hatred, hope or fear, joy or grief, compassion or revenge, &c. In the proper management of the passions consists almost all human wisdom. The state called passion is most violent and transitory; *emotion* is less so; and *affection* is the least violent and most permanent.

PRODUCTIONS USED FOR FOODS, &c.

What is *Tea*?—It is the leaf of an evergreen shrub

of the height of four or five feet, growing in China, Japan, &c. an infusion of which is in general use as drink. When the leaves are gathered, they are passed over the vapour of boiling water to moisten them, then they are laid upon hot iron plates, and by being thus dried, they curl up in the manner in which they are brought to us.

It is now acknowledged that the light green or bluish colour in teas is not natural, but communicated to them in drying by Prussian blue, or some such article introduced among the leaves.

What is *Coffee*?—Coffee is a seed or berry, brought from Arabia, and used for making a drink of the same name. By coffee we usually mean the drink itself, prepared from those berries. It was brought into England 1652. The preparation of coffee consists in roasting it, grinding it, and boiling it.

The tree that produces the coffee is a kind of Arabic jessamin; it is an evergreen, and makes a beautiful appearance at every season of the year.

What is *Chocolate*?—A kind of cake, prepared of certain drugs; the basis of which is the cocoa-nut, to which cinnamon, cloves, anise, &c. are added. The Spaniards brought chocolate first into use in Europe.

From whence have we *Sugar*?—From the East and West Indies. It is the juice of the sugar cane, which, when ripe, is found quite full of a white succulent marrow, from which is expressed the liquor of which sugar is made.

What are *Molasses*?—The gross matter, also called treacle, remaining of sugar after refining; and which no boiling will bring to a consistency more solid than that of syrup.

What is *Honey*?—It is a vegetable product, collected by the bee, very similar in its properties to sugar. The white, or virgin honey, trickles out spontaneously from the combs.

What is the *Honey-comb*?—It is a waxen structure, full of cells, framed by the bees, in which they deposit their eggs and honey. Its construction is one of the most surprising parts of the work of insects.

From whence have we *Rice*?—From Greece, Italy, Spain, the East and West Indies, and America. Rice grows in marshy places. The grains of rice, which grow in clusters, are severally inclosed in yellow rough cases.

How is *Salt* obtained?—Of common salt there are three kinds, viz., sea-salt, fossile or rock-salt, and salt drawn from brine-springs. Salt is a kind of saline crystalization. Sea-salt is made from seawater, collected in pits. Rock-salt is dug from the mines. Brine springs are fountains which flow with salt water instead of fresh. The crystalization is produced by boiling.

How is *Cheese* produced?—From the curd of milk, purged from the whey, and afterwards dried for use. There is also a kind of cheese from cream, which is very rich, but does not keep long.

How is *Butter* produced?—From the fat, unctuous substance, called cream, by beating or churning. The Romans used butter no otherwise than as a medicine, and the Greeks had not an early knowledge of it.

From whence have we *Oranges*?—Those called China-oranges, were first brought from China, by the Portuguese. There are now several varieties of

sweet oranges, both in the East and West Indies. Oranges are brought from Nice, Majorca, Seville, Portugal, Genoa, &c.

Are the *Lemon* and *Citron* of the same species?—Yes. A *citron* has the same qualities as the lemon, but it is bigger, higher-coloured, and has a brisker smell. Genoa is the great European nursery for this fruit. *Lemons* are brought from Lisbon every year in great plenty. Lemon and citron trees are elegant evergreens, rising in this country from five to ten feet in height.

Where is the *Almond Tree* cultivated?—In Germany, France, Spain, &c. There are two kinds, the sweet and the bitter. Sweet almonds are of a soft grateful taste, and are reputed cooling and nutritive.

From whence have we *Tamarinds* and *Prunes*?—*Tamarinds*, from the East and West Indies. The fruit is contained in a pod, the length of a finger. It is the pulp alone that is brought to us. *Prunes* are plums dried in the sun. The prunes chiefly used amongst us are black and large; they were formerly brought from Bourdeaux.

From whence have we the best *Figs*?—From Italy, Spain, Provence. The islands in the Archipelago yield figs in great abundance, though inferior in goodness to those of Europe. They are a soft, delicious fruit.

Have you any observations to make on *Raisins* and *Currants*?—*Raisins* are grapes prepared by suffering them to remain on the vine till they are perfectly ripe. *Raisins of the Sun* are brought from Spain. *Currants* are so called, because formerly coming from the isthmus of Corinth; but the island of Zante is now the chief place from which currants

are brought. They are a kind of little raisins, but without any seed or stone.

What are *Dates*?—They are the fruit of the palm tree. Our dates are brought us from Egypt, Syria, Africa, and the Indies. Those from Persia exceed all others in largeness, colour, and taste.

Of what country is the *Pine-apple* a native?—It is difficult to determine; probably of Africa, where it grows in uncultivated places in great plenty. The trees are cultivated in the West Indies; and they have also been introduced into our European gardens so as to produce fruit. Pine-apples are justly esteemed for the richness of their flavour, as surpassing all the known fruits in the world.

The plant is supposed to have its name from the cones of the pine tree which the fruit somewhat resembles.

What are *Capers*?—They are the buds or blossoms of a shrub of the same name, gathered green, before they expand into a flower. The common caper bush is a shrub generally growing out of the joints of old walls, and the fissures of rocks, and among rubbish. It grows wild in the southern countries of Europe. When the buds are collected and pickled they are put in barrels for sale.

WINES, LIQUORS, &c.

From whence have we *Wines*?—Red Port and Lisbon, &c. from Portugal. Malmsey chiefly from Spain. The wines of Alicant, Valencia, and Sherry (Xeres), from Spain. From Madeira we have two kinds, Madeira Sec and Palm Sec;—the name *sec* (corruptly written *sack*), signifies dry. Claret from

Bourdeaux. Rhenish and Moselle are among the more esteemed German wines. Hock is a Rhenish wine, made in Hochheim. Frontignac, Champagne, and various others, are from France.

From what are *Rum*, *Brandy*, and *Gin* distilled?—*Rum* is distilled from the molasses of the sugar cane. *Brandy* from real wines, or the fermented juice of grapes. Of the French brandies, those of Languedoc and Anjou, (whence the well-known Cogniac brandy,) are the most esteemed. *Geneva*, or *Gin*, is produced from the berries of the juniper tree, distilled with brandy or malt spirits.

How is *Ale* produced?—*Ale* is a common beverage or drink made from malt, to which hops are added to preserve the liquor. *Malt* denotes barley cured or prepared, steeped, and laid on kilns, and thoroughly dried. *Hops* grow in clustering blossoms from a small spiral stem that twines round a pole ten or twelve feet high.

AROMATIC GUMS, SPICES, &c.

What is *Frankincense*?—It is an odoriferous aromatic gum or resin, anciently burnt in temples as a perfume. It is brought from Arabia and the Holy Land, and also from the Indies. It is usually in a mass, but sometimes in drops or tears.

What are *Cloves*?—A spice somewhat in form of a nail; whence the term *clove*, from the French *clou*, a nail. Cloves are mostly procured from Amboyna. They are hot, stimulating aromatics. The tree produces a gum called *mother of cloves*.

From whence have we the *Nutmeg*?—From the East Indies. It is a delicate kind of aromatic fruit, enclosed in four different covers; the first is a thick

husk ; under this lies a thin reddish coat, of an agreeable smell, called *Mace* ; and sometimes, improperly, *flower of nutmeg*.

From whence have we *Pepper*?—From several parts of the East Indies, chiefly Java, Sumatra, Malacca, and the coasts of Malabar. The plant is very weak, and of the creeping kind, and for that reason it is usually planted at the foot of the larger trees. Pepper grows in clusters ; it is an aromatic fruit or berry of a hot dry quality.

What is *Ginger*?—It is an aromatic root of considerable use, both as a spice and as a medicine, brought from Calicut, in the East Indies, and from the Caribbee Islands. The plant resembles our rush, both in flower and stem. The root spreads itself near the surface.

What is *Camphor*?—It is a white shining transparent gum, inflammable and odoriferous, yielded by a tree in Borneo, Ceylon, &c.

What is *Manna*?—It is a sweet juice oozing from the branches and leaves of the ash tree, in Calabria. The leaves are frequently found so laden with these grains, that they seem covered with snow.

What is *Spikenard*?—A kind of vegetable ear, growing even with the ground, and reckoned among the class of roots. The ear, or *spica*, is about the length and thickness of a finger. It is warm, spicy, and cordial.

What is *Cinnamon*?—It is the bark of a tree in Ceylon and the eastern islands. It is a grateful aromatic, and yields a very fine cordial.

What is *Rhubarb*?—It is the dried root of an annual shrub. The Turkey rhubarb is preferred to

the East-Indian; but of late, rhubarb has been cultivated in this country with success.

What is *Jalap*?—It is the root of a plant resembling the convolvulus, or bind-weed, in our hedges. It derives its name from Xalapa, a town in Mexico. The weight of its root is from twelve to twenty pounds.

How is *Turpentine* produced?—It is a resinous juice, flowing, either naturally, or by incision, from the larch, pine, and fir trees.

How is *Tar* produced?—It is yielded by pine or turpentine trees. All parts of the tree, trunk, branches, and even the bark, yield tar. The tar is obtained by a sort of distillation. To the billets of wood piled up, fire is applied, which causes the tar to flow into receivers placed beneath the pile.

What is the method of making *Pitch*?—By boiling tar and resin together till the pitch becomes hard and dry.

What is *Amber*?—Pliny describes it as a resinous juice, oozing from aged pines (or, as some say, Poplars). Amber, when rubbed, attracts other bodies to it; and by friction it yields light copiously in the dark. Poland, Silesia, Bohemia, and the shores of the Baltic, afford us great quantities. Amber of the finest kind has also been found in England.

What is *Opium*?—It is a gummy narcotic juice, commonly drawn from the head of the white poppy, and afterwards thickened. Opium comes mostly from the Levant, Cairo, Persia, Arabia, &c. The *tincture of opium* is called *laudanum*.

What is *Peruvian Bark*?—It is the bark of a tree

growing only in Peru. It has been thought beneficial in agues and intermitting fevers. It is sometimes called Jesuit's bark; and by way of eminence, —*the bark*.

What is *Tobacco*?—A plant introduced into England by Sir Walter Raleigh; but first discovered in America by the Spaniards. *Snuff* is a preparation of tobacco, made by reducing it to a powder. Tobacco is the basis of snuff, other matters being added to give it a more agreeable scent.

What is *Ipecacuanha*?—A little wreathed root, about the thickness of a quill, brought from the West Indies, and much used as an emetic, &c.

What are we to understand by *Tinctures*?—The word is used for a spirituous extract of a substance, or a separation of the finer and more volatile parts of a body.

How are *Oils* produced?—They are juices drawn from many fruits, plants, and trees. Some oils distil naturally, but mostly by expression. The kinds of oil are numerous. *Oil of olives* or *salad oil* is the most popular. Spain, the southern parts of France, Italy, &c. yield vast quantities.

There are also others:—as *oil of sweet almonds*, *palm oil*, drawn from the fruit of the palm tree, and *linseed oil* manufactured by bruising the seeds of flax.

How is *Train Oil* procured?—From the blubber of whales, by boiling; and *spermaceti oil* is also derived from whales.

Oil takes new names from the drugs mixed with it,—as *oil of roses*, *oil of jasmine*.

How do you distinguish between *Gums* and *Resins*?—The difference is in this:—*Resins* will

dissolve only in oil or in spirits of wine, but *gums* will dissolve in water.

What is *Ambergris*?—It is an inflammable substance, and has a fragrant odour when heated. It is often found swimming upon the sea or near the sea coast. It is at other times found in the sand near the sea shore, in various parts of the world; but most of what is brought to England comes from the Bahama Islands. It having been often found in the belly of whales, it is now considered an animal production.

What is *Musk*?—It is a kind of perfume, of a very strong scent, and only agreeable when mixed with some other perfumes. It is found in a kind of bag, about the bigness of a hen's egg, under the belly of a wild beast of the same name. The animal is common in Tonquin, Cochin China, Tibet, &c. Musk is the strongest of all known odours.

What is *Isinglass*?—Certain membranous parts of fishes, divested of their native mucosity. The air-bladders of fresh-water fish constitute the finest sort of isinglass. This is sometimes denominated *fish-glue*.

Prodigious quantities of fish that afford this article are found in the Wolga and Don; but the lakes and rivers in North America are stocked with vast quantities of fish of the same species.

What is *Cochineal*?—It is an animal substance used by dyers, for crimsons and scarlets, and yields that fine colour called *carmine*. It is a native of South America.

What is *Gamboge*?—A concrete vegetable juice, which makes a beautiful yellow, and is much used

by painters. It is chiefly brought to us in large cakes or rolls, from Cambodia, in the East Indies.

MINERALOGY.

What is *Mineralogy*?—A science which teaches the knowledge of mines, and of their productions.

Name the principal *Metals*.—Gold, platina, silver, quicksilver (or mercury), copper, iron, lead, and tin.

From whence have we *Gold*?—All the known parts of the earth afford gold, though Europe furnishes but little. That from Asia, particularly the East Indies, is esteemed the finest, but America furnishes the most.

Though gold is chiefly found in mines, some is found in the sand and mud of rivers and torrents.

What is *Platina*?—A greyish white metal, which in most of its properties is equal to gold, and in some is superior. It exceeds all others in specific gravity. When pure, it resembles silver, and hence called *platina*, that is, little silver. It is found only in the mines of South America. It is not so ductile as gold, but more durable.

Where is *Silver* found?—There are *silver mines* in all the four quarters of the world, particularly in Norway and Sweden; but the mines of Potosi, in Peru, are by far the richest.

What is *Quicksilver*?—It is a fluid mineral, resembling silver in fusion. Of all bodies it is the heaviest, after platina and gold. The chief mines of mercury are those of Hungary, Spain, Friuli, and Peru.

From whence have we *Copper*?—From mines in

several parts of Europe; but mostly from Sweden. We have some copper mines in England, and a large one in the Isle of Anglesea. Copper is found both in dust and in stones.

What is *Brass*?—It is copper with the admixture of *zinc*; and copper mixed with tin is termed *bell metal*. Copper is the most sonorous of all metals, and forms the basis of almost all the compound metals, in which sound is required. An equal quantity of brass and copper melted makes what is called *bronze*, for statues.

From whence have we *Iron*?—From various parts of England and Wales, and also from Sweden, Germany, Spain, &c. Iron is wrought differently for different purposes,—*wrought-iron* is *beaten* out with hammers into the shape desired; *cast-iron*, is iron *melted*, and poured into moulds which contain the figures intended. *Steel*, is iron hardened, by a certain process, first in heating, and then in cooling it; by which it acquires a closer grain, takes a finer polish, and is less apt to rust than common iron.

Is not the *Magnet* or *Loadstone* a species of iron ore?—Yes; but it is harder and heavier, and endued with extraordinary properties. It not only attracts iron, but communicates its properties by touch to iron; on which foundation is built the mariner's compass. Almost all the magnets now in use are artificial, having two poles, one pointing north, the other south.

What is *Emery*?—A rich iron ore, found in large masses, and also granular concretions. It is extremely hard and heavy; its colour is between grayish black and bluish gray; when powdered, it has a reddish hue. It is so very hard as to scratch

topaz. It is found in various parts of Europe, but it is usually imported from the island of Naxos, in the Archipelago; it is found also at Smyrna. It is used for polishing and burnishing hard minerals and metals, and for cutting and scolloping glass.

Does not England abound with *Lead Mines*?—Yes: in Northumberland, Derbyshire, Devonshire, and Cornwall. The best *black lead* for pencils is found in Borrowdale, in Cumberland.

From whence have we *Tin*?—From the mines of Cornwall and Devonshire. Tin is softer than silver, and harder than lead.

The principal properties of tin are, that it is very flexible; next to lead in softness; to mercury in fusibility; and dilates more than the others by heat.

Is *Pewter* a pure metal?—No; the basis of pewter is tin, mixed with lead and brass.

What is *Manganese*?—It is a light grey semi-metal. It is used in preparing oxygen gas, in the process of bleaching, and in the black glazing for pottery-ware; and its use in glass-making has obtained it the name of the glass-maker's soap. In Germany, Sweden, and most parts of Europe, manganese is found in abundance.

ALKALIES, EARTHS, CLAYS, AND BITUMENS, &c.

How is *Potash* obtained?—By washing the ashes of burnt vegetables, or the lees of wine, and evaporating the lixivium in iron pots. The salt thus obtained is the common potash of commerce. Potash may be still further refined by heat into a fine white salt, called from its lustre *pearl-ash*.

Kali, a marine plant, is esteemed the best, because abounding with saline particles.

Does *Soda* differ from *Potash*?—In some respects it does. Soda-water has obtained very general use as a medicated beverage, and is employed as an anti-acid.

What is *Fullers' Earth*?—It is a fat fossil earth of great use. It imbibes grease and oil when laid on linen or woollen.

Fullers' earth is found in various parts, particularly in Staffordshire and Hampshire.

Is not *Glass* a compound of the fixed Alkalies?—Yes; with alkaline earths, with silica, brought into complete fusion. Or, in other words, it is a transparent body, produced by the action of fire on salt and sand, or flint.

Are there not different kinds of Glass?—Yes; crystal flint glass, used for plate-glass, coach glasses, phials, and drinking-vessels. There are also green and bottle glass.

What is *Sulphur*?—It is a simple and inflammable yellow substance. *Common Sulphur* is that used in gunpowder, in bleaching, and for other purposes. It is the native sulphur, found near volcanoes, and cast into cylindrical rolls. *Flour of sulphur* is the purest part of common sulphur, gained by evaporation from excessive heat. Sulphur is procured in Italy, Sicily, and South America, and many other places.

What is *Pit-coal*?—It is the most general and useful of all fossil and inflammable bodies.

What is *Soap*?—A substance made, when hard, from the leys of ashes and lime, boiled up with tallow. The *green soft soap* is prepared from the

leys drawn from potash and lime, boiled up with tallow and fish-oil. *Ball soap* is generally made with leys from ashes and fine oil. Soap was first made in London in 1524.

How are *Candles* made?—Mostly from the fat of sheep and cows. The wicks of the common candles are dipped in boiling tallow.

Mould candles are so called, because made in moulds of brass, tin, &c. A number of these moulds are placed in a table full of holes, and filled with melted tallow; when cool the candles are drawn out, and hung on rods to harden. The wicks are of spun cotton, cut into pieces of the proper length. But for *wax-candles* the wicks are mostly of flax.

What is *Ultramarine*?—It is a beautiful blue colour, used by painters, prepared from *lapis lazuli*, a sort of valuable stone, called also *azure stone*.

GEMS, STONES, &c.

What is a *Gem*?—It is a name common to all precious stones or jewels.

Name some of them.—The *diamond* is a precious stone of the first rank, lustre, and value. It was by the ancients called *adamant*. *Crystal* is a transparent stone, white like a diamond, but inferior in lustre and hardness. It is used for vases, urns, mirrors, &c.

Boerhaave takes crystals to be the proper matter, or basis of all gems or precious stones.

Describe the *Ruby*, *Emerald*, &c.—The *ruby* is a red sparkling gem. The *emerald* is green and transparent, in hardness next to the ruby. The *topaz* is

of a beautiful *yellow* or *gold colour*, very hard, and takes a fine polish. *Sapphire* is a precious stone of an *azure* or a beautiful *sky colour*; it is so exceeding hard as scarcely to bear being engraven. The *garnet* is a gem of a high *red colour*. The *amethyst* is of a *violet* colour, bordering on purple: and the *beryl* of a *light* or *pale green* colour, passing into blue or yellow.

Are there not others?—Yes; the *agate*, the *calcedony*, the *onyx*, the *jasper*, the *opal*, *cornelian*, *hyacinth*, &c.

Is *Pearl* reckoned among the precious stones?—No; pearl is a hard, white, shining body, usually roundish, found in a testaceous fish, resembling an oyster, but much larger. Pearls are caught in the seas of the East Indies, on the Persian Gulf, &c.

Under what class of stones do you rank *Marble*, *Porphyry*, and *Alabaster*?—*Marble* is a valuable stone, found in quarries in large masses. It is very hard, and so fine as readily to take a beautiful polish. It is much used for columns, statues, chimney-pieces, &c. *Porphyry* is a kind of marble, exceeding all other stones in hardness. *Alabaster* is a well-known mineral used by statuaries, plaisterers, and others. It is remarkably bright, almost transparent, and admits of a fine polish; and hence formed into statues, vases, and columns.

WOODS, TREES, VEGETABLES, AND OTHER ARTICLES.

What have you to remark on *Ebony*, *Cedar*, and *Mahogany*?—*Ebony* is exceedingly hard and heavy, capable of a fine polish. It is used in inlaid works.

toys, and mosaic. It is brought from the Indies. The *cedar* wood is reputed to be almost incorruptible. The *cedar of Lebanon* is a tree of great beauty. *Mahogany* is a wood well known. It is capable of a high polish, with a singular lustre, elegantly diversified with shades or clouds. This tree is a native of the warm parts of America, Cuba, Jamaica, &c.

Are not *Logwood* and *Brazil Wood* foreign woods?—Yes; logwood comes from Jamaica and Campeachy; it is very heavy, but is principally used in dyeing: particularly black and violet. *Brazil wood* is an American wood, of a red colour and very heavy. It is much used in turned works, and takes a good polish; but it is chiefly valuable for its beautiful orange and red colours in various shades. The *lignum vitæ* also grows in the West Indies. This wood is so solid, hard, and ponderous, as to break the tools used in felling the trees. Of this wood the sugar-planters make the wheels and cogs for sugar mills.

Does not our country produce *Box* and *Yew*?—Yes; and as *box-wood* is extremely hard and smooth, it is valued by the turner, and used as a substitute for ebony. Button-moulds, knife-handles, combs, mathematical instruments, are made of box. The *yew tree* is very hard, smooth, and almost incorruptible, and much used by turners and cabinet-makers. The common *holly* is also a beautiful tree in the winter, and *holly-hedges* are an excellent ever-green fence. *Holly*

What is *Cork*?—It is the bark of a tree, much like the oak, growing in France, Spain, Italy, &c.

What is *Bird-lime*?—It is a glutinous, viscid

matter, chiefly prepared from the bark of holly. The *mistletoe* also affords a viscid juice, even superior to that of the holly.

What is *Coral*?—It is by some termed a marine plant, by others an animal substance. There are said to be entire forests of it at the bottom of the sea.

In Cook's voyages are described immense rocks built by coral insects, in the southern ocean, which rise perpendicularly like walls.

What is *Sponge*?—A marine substance (some say an animal), adhering to rocks and shells, under cover of sea water. The greater part of our sponges is brought from the Mediterranean and Archipelago.

M. de Peyssonnel thinks that sponges are produced from the juice or saliva which is deposited by the worms that inhabit them.

What are *Charcoal* and *Coke*?—*Charcoal* is calcined wood; but *coke* is a mineral charcoal. They are, however, used for similar purposes. Charcoal and coke, when pure, are called *carbon*, and are virtually the same.

What is *Wool*?—It is the hair or covering of sheep, which, after being shorn, is woven into various kinds of stuffs, cloths, &c. While on the sheep's back it is called the *fleece*.

What is *Worsted*?—It is a thread spun of wool that has been twisted harder than ordinary. The name is supposed to be derived from the town of Worstead, in Norfolk, noted for fine spinning.

What is *Camblet*?—It is a stuff made of hair, silk, or wool. The oriental camblet is made of the pure hair of a sort of goat, but in Europe woollen thread is mixed with it.

What is *Mohair*?—A kind of stuff commonly of silk, woven very close. Others have the warp of silk and the woof of woollen, or cotton, &c.

What is *Silk*?—A fine delicate thread, the product of an insect, called *bombyx*, or the silk worm. We have silks from the East Indies, Turkey, France, Spain, Italy, &c.

Are not *Satin* and *Velvet* of silken texture?—Yes; *satin* is a kind of thick silken stuff, smooth and shining, the warp of which is very fine, and stands out; the woof coarser, and hid underneath.

Velvet is a rich kind of thick shaggy silk. The nap, or velveting, is formed by the threads of the warp.

What is *Cotton*?—A soft downy substance found on the gossypium or cotton tree. The pods are usually about the size of large gooseberries, closely filled with the cotton, surrounding the seed. The raw material of cotton comes to us from the Levant, West Indies, South America, and the East Indies.

Are not *Muslin* and *Calico* of cotton texture?—Yes; *muslin* is wholly of cotton, with a *downy nap* on its surface resembling moss. *Calico* is also manufactured from cotton, and is so named from *Calicut* on the Malabar coast, where it was first seen.

What is *Flax*?—It is a plant with a slender hollow stem, usually two or three feet high; the bark of which consists of fibres or threads. Flax, after being dressed and worked, spun and woven, makes that noble commodity, *linen cloth*. The seed of flax is called *linseed*.

What is *Hemp*?—It bears a near affinity to flax both in form, culture, and use; furnishing thread,

cloth, and cordage. *Canvas* is made of hemp woven regularly in a kind of little squares.

What is *Tow*?—It is the refuse of hemp after it has been dressed; it is spun into a kind of yarn, of which the coarsest packing-cloths are made.

What is *Parchment*?—It is sheep or goat's skin, prepared for several uses, particularly for writing on, on account of its durable nature. That called *virgin parchment*, is a thinner and finer sort, made of the skin of an abortive lamb or kid. *Vellum* is a kind of parchment, finer, whiter, and more even than the common sort.

What is *Shammy*?—A soft spongy leather, prepared from the skin of the *chamois*, a kind of wild goat of the south of Europe.

What is *Shagreen*?—It is a kind of grained leather very close and solid, prepared from the skin of the shark or dog-fish, and chiefly used for *cases*, &c. It is brought from Constantinople, the Barbary States, Poland, &c. It takes any colour that is given it, red, green, black, or yellow, &c.

Is not *Morocco Leather* the skin of a goat?—Yes; or of an animal nearly resembling it, called *menon*, frequent in the Levant. It is much used in book-binding, ladies' shoes, &c. The brilliancy and durability of morocco leather have caused spurious imitations, now often substituted for real morocco.

What is *Ermine*?—Ermine, in heraldry, signifies black spots on a white field; but there is no animal whose skin resembles the herald's ermine. The animal is milk white. But white skins having been long used for the robes of magistrates, &c. the fur-

riers added to their beauty by attaching black spots to the white.

What is *Glue*?—It is a viscid tenacious matter, serving as a cement. It is made of the skins of all kinds of beasts. The shavings, parings, and scraps, are mostly used; whole skins are seldom used, being too valuable.

From whence is *Whalebone* obtained?—From the jaws of the whale, which it serves for teeth. Each bone is from twelve to fifteen feet long.

From whence have we *Horn*?—From the heads of divers animals. It is manufactured into combs, lanterns, inkstands, and numerous other articles.

What is *Tortoiseshell*?—It is the horny cover of the tortoise. This substance being finely shaded with yellow, brown, &c. is used for combs, snuff-boxes, and various other ornaments.

Is not *Ivory* the tusk of the elephant?—Yes; and it is much esteemed for its colour, the fineness of its grain, and its polish. The toy-shops exhibit an interesting variety of articles made of ivory.

Of what is *Pounce* made?—*Pumice stone* was anciently powdered for that purpose. *Gum sandarach*, reduced to a fine powder, forms a good pounce to be laid on paper to prevent the writing from sinking. *Charcoal-dust*, enclosed in some open stuff, forms a pounce to be passed over holes pricked in a pattern, to make any designs on a paper underneath.

Of what materials are *Hats* made?—The finest are made of the hair of the castor or beaver, frequent in Canada, and the neighbouring countries. Hats are also made of the wool or hair of other animals, as the hare, camel, goat, sheep, &c.

What is the process in making?—The hair being

taken off is carded, then thoroughly mixed and formed to the shape intended. Hats are said to have been first introduced about the year 1400.

How is *Starch* produced?—It is produced from wheat. The grain is first steeped in water, then exposed to the rays of the sun till fermentation takes place: it is passed through a canvas bag to separate the flour from the husks. Starch made into a fine powder is used as *powder for the hair*.

Of what is *Paper* made?—Mostly of linen or hempen rags, beaten and ground to a pulp; then cast into sheets, pressed, and hung up to dry. It is afterwards sized. The size is made of parchment or vellum shavings boiled in water. In this the sheets are dipped.

Egyptian paper was made of the rush papyrus; *bark paper* from the rind of several trees; *cotton paper* of cotton wool; and *Chinese paper* of silk.

TITLES AND DISTINCTIONS.

What are Titles?—They are appellations of dignity, honour, or pre-eminence. The King of England has the title of the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.

Name some of the Foreign Titles.—The King of France, King of France and Navarre; also His Most Christian Majesty. The King of Spain, besides having many titles, is termed His Catholic Majesty. The Pope has the title of Holiness. To emperors is given the title of Imperial Majesty; and to the Turk, Grand Seigneur, Sultan, and Highness.

What does *Emperor* denote?—It denotes a supreme commander of an empire, including more than a

single state. This title gives pre-eminence above that of kings or sovereigns. For the title of *king* is given to one who rules over a single people, as the King of Great Britain, the King of France, or of Spain.

Are there not other Titles?—Yes; that of *Doge* is the title of the chief magistrate, both at Venice and Genoa. *Dey* is the title of the sovereign of Algiers. *Bey* denotes a governor of a country in the Turkish empire; and a *Viceroy* is a governor of a kingdom in the name and stead of the king, as the Viceroy in Ireland.

Name the orders of nobility in England.—*Prince* is a title mostly given to the issue of kings and princes: or to persons invested with the supreme command of a state, or to one who is a sovereign of his own territories, yet pays homage to a superior.

There are besides *five degrees of nobility*, called the peerage:—viz., Duke, Marquis, Earl, Viscount, and Baron. The term nobility in England is limited to degrees of dignity above *knighthood*.

Explain the dignities of each.—*Duke* implies a title of honour or nobility the next below princes; except the dukes of the blood royal, who are styled princes. *Marquis* is a title next below a duke. It is a French title, and introduced into England by Richard the Second.

Explain the others.—The title of *Earl* comes from the Saxons. It nearly answers the French title *Comte* or *Count*, and hence the wife of an *Earl* is styled *Countess*. *Viscount* is used for a degree of nobility next below an earl, and above a baron; supposed to have been introduced into England by the Normans. *Barons* are peers of the realm of the lowest class, as lords of parliament.

To what does the title of *Lord* refer?—To the nobility generally. It is applied to every order of nobility, and by it is understood a peer of the realm. But the appellation is also given by courtesy to the sons of noblemen above an Earl, and also to persons honourable by office, as the Lord Mayor.

Name the titles next in order.—A *Baronet* denotes a dignity below a baron. It is the lowest degree of honour that is hereditary. The title *Sir* is granted them by a peculiar clause in their patents. *Knight* is a person raised above the rank of gentleman, but inferior to a baronet. There are various orders of knights; viz., Knights of the Shire, Knights Bannerets, Knights of the Bath, Knights of the Garter, &c.

From whence comes the word *Esquire*?—From the French *escu*, and the Latin *scutum*. It is considered as a title next below a knight. The chief of some ancient families are esquires by prescription; and now persons of considerable independent property are ranked among the esquires of the kingdom.

What constitutes a *Gentleman*?—Anciently, being entitled to bear arms. It is now a general term for persons of good education and respectable appearance.

From what is the term *Monsieur* derived?—The word is a compound of *mon*, my, and *sieur*, sir. Formerly the use of the word *Monsieur* was more extensive. They applied it to people who had lived ages before them, as *Monsieur* St. Paul, *Monsieur* St. James, &c.

GREAT OFFICES, &c.

What are the *Great Offices* in his Majesty's Government?—There are several; such as Minister of State, First Lord of the Treasury, Privy Council, Chancellor of the Exchequer, Lord Privy Seal, Speaker of the House of Commons, Secretary of State, &c.

Describe the office of a *Minister of State*.—His office is, to be entrusted with the administration of government, and the care and direction of the principal state affairs.

What is the *First Lord of the Treasury*?—An officer of the crown, under whose charge and government is kept *all the king's revenue in the exchequer*. He has the check of all the officers employed in collecting tributes, customs, and other revenues of the crown.

What is the *Privy Council*?—It is a council of state held by the king with his counsellors, to concert matters for the honour and welfare of the realm. In debates, the lowest delivers his opinion first—the king last.

What is the office of *Chancellor of the Exchequer*?—He presides in that court, and the Exchequer Chamber; takes care of the interest of the crown; and has great authority in managing the royal revenue.

What duties devolve upon the *Lord Privy Seal*?—Through his hands pass charters and grants of the king. All pardons are signed by him before they come to the great seal, and matters of less moment which do not pass the great seal.

What is the office of *Lord High Chancellor*?—He

is the chief administrator of justice next the sovereign, being the judge of the court of Chancery. All other judges are tied by the *strict law*; but he has power to moderate the written law, and to govern his decisions by *equity*.

The offices of *Lord Chancellor* and *Lord Keeper of the Great Seal* are, by statute of 5th Elizabeth, made the same thing, and united in him. *He is the Speaker of the House of Lords.*

What is the office of the *Speaker of the House of Commons*?—He is the chairman or president, elected by a majority of votes. His duty is to keep order, to reprimand the refractory, read briefs or bills, put questions, &c., or adjourn the house. In passing a bill he does not vote, unless the house be equally divided.

What are *Parliaments*?—Grand assemblies of the three estates of the kingdom; viz. of lords spiritual and temporal, and of the commons, summoned to meet the king to consult for the good government of the commonweal. The two houses of parliament are the king's grand council.

The House of Lords is the sovereign court of justice of the realm, and the dernier resort; the *House of Commons* is the grand inquest of the nation.

Of whom does the *House of Lords* consist?—Of the lords spiritual and temporal of the realm. The *spiritual lords* are the two archbishops and twenty-four bishops for Great Britain, and four bishops for Ireland. The *temporal lords* are dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts, and barons.

Of whom does the *House of Commons* consist?—Of gentlemen of property, chosen by the people to represent them. These gentlemen consist of such as do not sit in the House of Lords.

What is the *Court of Chancery*?—The grand court

of equity, instituted to moderate the rigour of the other courts. The officers of this court are, first, the Lord Chancellor, who is supreme judge; next, the Master of the Rolls; then the Vice-chancellor: there are also twelve Masters in Chancery, who are assistants.

What is the *Court of King's Bench*?—It is the supreme court of common law in the kingdom. The king used to sit in person in this court, though he determined no cause but by the mouth of his judges. Belonging to this court are four judges; namely, a chief justice and three *puisne* ones.

Are there not other *Courts of Law*?—Yes: there is the *Court of Common Pleas*, held in Westminster-hall. All *civil causes* are held in this court, according to the strict law of the realm. There is also the *Court of Exchequer*, wherein are tried all causes relating to the king's treasury, or revenue, customs, fines, &c. This court is divided into two,—one for *law*, the other for *equity*.

GOVERNMENT, LAW, JURISPRUDENCE.

What is the true *Foundation of Society*?—The only natural and true foundations of society are the *wants and fears of individuals*.

A sense of their weakness and imperfection keeps mankind together, demonstrates the necessity of this union, and is the natural cement of society.

Upon what general principle is it founded?—In this: that the whole should protect all its parts, and that every part should pay obedience to the will of the whole.

In other words, that the community should guard the rights of each individual member; and that in

return, each individual should submit to the laws of the community.

Does the social state require the exercise of *Law*?—Yes; when society is formed, law and government result of course.

What is *Law*?—Law, in its widest sense, signifies a *rule of action* prescribed by some superior power, and which the inferior is bound to obey.

What are the different forms of *Government*?—Monarchical, aristocratical, and democratical. To which may be added a mixed government formed out of them all, and partaking of the advantages of each.

What is meant by those terms *Monarchical, &c.*?—In a *monarchy* the sovereign power is entrusted to the hands of a single person. An *aristocracy* is a council composed of select members, as when vested in the nobles. A *democracy*, when the power is vested in all the members of the community.

What do you mean by *Sovereign Power*?—I mean the making of laws and enforcing the execution of them; or, having authority to *prescribe the rule of civil action*.

Under what form of *Government* do you rank the *British Constitution*?—Under neither of the three, exclusively; but it is a *mixed form, partaking of the advantages of each*.

Define this more fully.—Our government is composed of all the three forms; viz., first, the monarchical in the *King*; secondly, the aristocratical, in the *Lords, spiritual and temporal*; and thirdly, the democratical, in the *House of Commons*, freely chosen by the people.

This aggregate body, actuated by different springs,

and attentive to different interests, composes the British parliament; and here is lodged the *sovereignty of the British constitution*, and lodged as beneficially as is possible for society.

What is an *Act of Parliament*?—It is a positive law, made and confirmed by the consent of the three branches, King, Lords, and Commons. It consists of two parts; viz., of the *words* of the act, and of its *true sense* and meaning.

What is the *Office of a Judge*?—To administer justice, by the appointment of the sovereign, which he cannot administer in person; hence the character of a judge is a part of the regal authority of which the king divests himself.

There are twelve judges in England, for the trial of causes, both civil and criminal.

Are there not two degrees of *Counsellors*?—Yes; barristers and sergeants. Barristers, after five years residence in any of the *inns of court*, are called to the bar. And, after sixteen years standing, they may be called to the degree of sergeants, which is the highest degree taken in the common law.

What are *Justices of the Peace*?—Persons of property and credit, who attend to the peace of the country where they live. Their office is to examine and commit to prison thieves and all delinquents. They also preside at the quarter sessions.

What are the *Inns of Court*?—They are the colleges of common law professors. Of these we have four: the two Temples, Lincoln's-inn, and Gray's-inn.

What is meant by a *Jury*?—It signifies, in common law, either twenty-four or twelve men, who give their verdict, both in civil and criminal causes,

upon oath, according to the nature of the evidence. This is usually denominated the *petty jury*.

What is a *Grand Jury*?—It consists of twenty-four gentlemen, to consider of all bills of indictment to be brought into court at the assizes.

Define the difference between *Civil* and *Criminal Causes*.—The term *civil causes* implies all infringements upon *property*; *criminal causes* are breaches of the peace, thefts, and every species of crime.

What is an *Assize*?—An assize is a sitting of judges or justices, for the hearing and determining of causes.

Or, an assize may be defined a court where writs and processes, civil or criminal, are decided by judges and jury. The *general assizes* are those held by the judges twice a year, in their several circuits.

What is the nature of an *Oath*?—In a legal sense, it is a solemn action, whereby God is called to witness the truth of an affirmation given. Legal oaths end with *So help me God*. The party, when he swears, holds the gospels in his right hand, and kisses the book.

What is *Perjury*?—The crime of swearing falsely, in a lawful oath, administered by one who has authority; and *subornation of perjury*, is the *procuring another* to take a false oath.

What is meant by *Felony*?—It includes several species of crime, such as theft, murder, suicide, burning of houses, receiving stolen goods, manslaughter, &c. In a strict sense, felony denotes an offence next below that of petty treason.

What is the crime of *Larceny*?—It is a theft of personal goods in the owner's absence. *Great lar-*

larceny, is when the things stolen exceed the value of twelve pence. *Petty larceny*, when the goods stolen do not exceed that value. When it is done by force, it is called *robbery*.

What does *Treason* import?—It imports betraying of trust, treachery, or breach of faith; as for a servant to kill his master is *petty treason*; but for a person to compass, or design the death of the king, it is *high treason*.

A statute of Edward the Third defines it thus:—
“When a man doth compass, or imagine the death of our lord the king, or our lady the queen, or of their eldest son and heir, &c.”

What is the crime of *Burglary*?—It is *nocturnal housebreaking*, with intent to commit felony.

What is *Manslaughter*?—It is a species of homicide: as killing a person without malice or intent. As when two persons fall-out upon some sudden occasion, and the one undesignedly kills the other.

What is meant by the terms *Plaintiff* and *Defendant*?—The *plaintiff* is he that sues, or complains, and brings on the action, charging the other with debt, trespass, or the like; and *defendant* is he who is thus sued and charged, and who comes forward to defend his cause and confront his accusers.

TITHES, FREEHOLD, CORPORATIONS, &c.

What are *Tithes*?—Tithes are the tenth part arising from the profit of lands, and the personal industry of the inhabitants. Corn, grass, hops, wood, wool, milk, pigs, &c. are titheable. Sometimes the parson receives a pecuniary compensation in lieu of tithes, which is called a *modus*.

What is the office of an *Executor*?—To take care that the will and testament of the testator be properly executed, and his effects disposed of. But should a person so appointed refuse to act, the next of kin to the deceased may administer (that is, apply to the Bishop's Court to take out letters of administration). Such person is called an *administrator*.

What is an *Assignee*?—A person appointed by another to do an act, transact some business, or enjoy some particular commodity.

What is the meaning of *Magna Charta*?—It means the *great charter of liberties*, granted by king John, and confirmed by Edward the First, termed *magna*, or great, for the excellency of the laws and liberties it contained, or because it comprehended more than some other charters.

What was the *Trial by Ordeal*?—A form of trial for discovering innocence or guilt, formerly practised in England, France, Germany, &c. The Saxon word *or*, signifies great; and *deal*, judgment (a great judgment). The ordeal was either by fire, water, green-cross, dice, &c.

There is a popular story in our histories, that Emma, mother of Edward the Confessor, being criminally accused, demanded the ordeal of red-hot iron, and passed bare-footed and hood-winked over nine red-hot ploughshares, without touching any of them.

Explain the meaning of a *Subpœna*.—The name is taken from the first word of the writ, meaning, *under the penalty of*, &c. By this writ, persons are summoned to appear as witnesses in courts of law.

Explain the meaning of *County* and *Shire*.—They are words now used in the same sense. The word

county is derived from the French, that of *shire* is of Saxon origin, from *scyran* to divide. A shire or county is a circuit or portion of the realm; into fifty-two of which the whole land of England and Wales is divided for the better administration of justice.

How do you distinguish a *City* from a *Borough*?—A *city* generally signifies the capital of some county or district, and the see of a bishop. *Borough* is now appropriated to such towns as send burgesses to parliament, but are not bishops' sees.

The term *city* had its rise among us since the conquest; for in the time of the Saxons there were no cities, but all great towns were called *burghs*. Thus London was called London-burgh; and for a long time after, city and burgh were used promiscuously.

What is meant by the *Corporations* usual in cities and boroughs?—They are so called, because composed of many persons joined into one body,—as the mayor, bailiff, common councilmen, burgesses, &c.; and thus united, they are qualified with powers to make purchases and grants, and to establish particular laws, called *by-laws*, and regulations for the maintenance of order and good government where they reside.

There are also *spiritual corporations*, consisting of bishops, deans, parsons, vicars, &c.

What is the office of *Mayor*?—He is the king's lieutenant, and has the authority of a kind of judge to determine matters. He is at the head of the aldermen, and common councilmen; and is the *chief magistrate*, or governor, in a city. Many of the *corporation towns* in England have also mayors.

What is the duty of a *Sheriff*?—To hold county

courts, to execute all processes, and to preserve the peace of the county. During his office, he is the first man in the county. He is considered as the chief gaoler, and has the custody of criminals and delinquents. He attends and assists the itinerant judges.

What is a *Parish*?—The particular charge of a secular priest. It includes a church and a certain tract of land a considerable distance round it, and is therefore defined the precinct or territory of a parochial church, or the circuit or ground, within which the people inhabit.

What are *Bailiffs*?—The chief magistrates of many towns are so called. There are also *bailiffs of hundreds*, whose office is to collect fines, summon juries, &c. There are *bailiffs of manors, forests, &c.*, and *water bailiffs*, in port towns, for collecting tolls, searching ships, &c.

What is the business of a *Coroner*?—It is to inquire, by a jury of twelve neighbours, *how and by whom, any person came by a violent death*, and to enter the same upon record. There are two coroners in every county: they are chosen for life, unless discharged for misdemeanor.

What is meant by the term *Hundreds, Tithings, and Ridings*?—Counties are divided into hundreds, and hundreds are divided again into tithings. The *tithings* were supposed to be composed of ten freeholders and their families; and ten tithings were called a *hundred*, because composed of ten times ten families.

Hundreds were first appointed by king Alfred; he borrowed the term from Germany. *Riding* is a contraction from *Trithing*, and signifies the third part of a county, as the Ridings of Yorkshire.

Explain the use of the *Sceptre* and *Mace*.—The *Sceptre* is an ensign of royalty and authority. In its original state it was a spear. It is a kind of royal staff still borne on solemn occasions by kings. The *Mace* is also an emblem of authority, and is carried before magistrates.

Wednesday
TRADE AND COMMERCE.

What is *Commerce*?—Commerce is a system of dealing or traffic with foreign countries, with a view to gain and accommodation; and consists in either buying, selling, or exchanging various commodities. By means of commerce one country participates in the productions of all others. The trade with foreign nations is carried on partly by companies, and partly by private merchants.

How is the *Trade of Great Britain* carried on?—Partly by companies, and partly by private merchants.

What is the most ancient *Trading Company*?—The *Hamburgh Company*; after which were formed several others, the most remarkable of which is the *East India Company*, established in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, anno 1600.

What are the chief *Exports* of Great Britain?—They consist chiefly of cloth, linen, manufactured iron, tin, brass, leather, hardware, &c.; also the surplus of our East and West India colonies.

What are the chief *Imports*?—The chief imports are unwrought iron, antimony, silver, gold, timber, hemp, flax, tallow, oil, gold dust, ivory, gums, drugs, tea, silks, diamonds, coffee, currants, figs, spirits, wines, sugar, rum, cotton, indigo, fruits, &c.

What is meant by *Bank* and *Fund*?—*Bank* means a common repository, where many persons agree to keep their money, either for security or gain. The greatest bank of circulation in Europe, is the *Bank of England*.

Banks were first instituted in Italy, where the Lombard Jews kept benches in the market places, for the exchange of money and bills. And *banco* being the Italian name for *bench*, banks took their title from this word.

Has the word *Fund* the same import?—The word is used for the capital stock of a merchant company, or corporation; or for the sum of money they put into trade. In this sense we speak of the *Funds*, or the *Public Funds*, as those of the *Bank*, *East India*, *Consols*, &c.

What is the distinction between *Bullion* and *Specie*?—*Bullion* is gold or silver in the mass, or uncoined; either in bars or ingots, or in any unwrought body. *Specie* is gold or silver *coined*, or, in other words, circulating money.

What is meant by *Sterling* and *Sterling Money*?—It means *lawful* money of England, as settled by public authority. The origin of the word is doubtful; but Somner derives the word from *steore*, a rule or standard.

What is meant by the term *Speculation* in trade?—It is buying on foresight; as when an article is cheap, and you foresee that it will soon be dear, you buy, and afterwards sell to advantage. But through the extreme fallibility of human foresight, such speculations are often ruinous.

Who are termed *Underwriters*?—Persons who, by writing their names under insurance policies, insure

the safe arrival of ships, merchandise, &c. For thus insuring, they receive a premium of so much per cent. on the value insured.

What is meant by the term *Usance*?—It means the customary time for the payment of foreign bills. In some places it is a calendar month, which is *single usance*; two months is *double usance*; and fifteen days is half usance.

What are *Days of Grace*?—Three days allowed in this kingdom for the payment of a bill, after it becomes due.

Define the terms *Money* and *Coin*?—*Money* is any medium of circulation, whether of metal, shells, glass, &c.; but *coin* denotes a piece of metal converted into money by *bearing an impression*, relating to the Sovereign or State in which it is made.

The coins in England are circular; but in some part of India they are square, and in others of a globular form; and in Spain they have coins of an irregular figure.

ARTS AND SCIENCES.

Explain the terms *Art* and *Science*.—To *art* belong such things as are invented by the ingenuity of man: to *science* such as have their principles in nature and the constitution of things. Such as the laws of nature, the affections of bodies, and the rules of right and wrong.

Can you farther illustrate the terms?—Perhaps the difference may be more clear if I say that paintings, engravings, drawings, &c. are the results of *art*, because carried to perfection by the skill and ingenuity of man; but astronomy and geography are

sciences, for the magnitudes, motions, &c. of the heavenly bodies are not the result of any art in man, but have their principles in nature. *Art* is also used for science or knowledge reduced to practice.

The LIBERAL ARTS are such as *poetry, painting, music, grammar, rhetoric, architecture*, &c. The MECHANIC ARTS are such as *weaving, turning, masonry, clock-making*, &c.

What is *Agriculture*?—The cultivation of land, and the proper adaptation and management of the soil for the reception and growth of seeds and plants.

What is *Air*?—Air is that light, thin, transparent, and extremely elastic fluid, that surrounds the earth to a considerable height.

What is *Anatomy*?—It is the art of dissecting the animal (and particularly the human) frame, in order to a discovery of the situation, structure, and economy of the different parts.

What is *Architecture*?—It is the art of constructing buildings according to the most approved models. It contains five orders, called the Tuscan, Doric, Ionic, Corinthian, and Composite.

What is *Arithmetic*?—The art of computing by numbers or figures; it is the foundation of all calculations for the purposes of trade, commerce, &c.

What is *Astronomy*?—The knowledge of the heavenly bodies; as the sun, moon, planets, and fixed stars; their magnitudes, motions, distances, &c. The planets, with our earth, are what we call the solar system, of which the sun is supposed to be the centre.

What is *Botany*?—Botany is the science of vegetation, or that part of natural history which is applied to the vegetable kingdom, and treats of plants

herbs, seeds, &c., their several kinds, forms, virtues, and uses; with the countries and soils suited to each.

What are *Clouds*, *Fogs*, &c.?—Clouds are collections of vapours ascending from the earth, and floating in the air. *Mist* is a collection of watery particles, generally arising from marshy low grounds and rivers, and continuing to ascend to that height at which they become of equal weight with the air, where they remain suspended, till, by some motion in the atmosphere, being broken, they descend in a kind of small thin rain, not perceived in single drops, but in a humid body like steam.

What is *Dew*?—Dew is produced by extremely subtile particles of water, which being exhaled from the earth by the influence of the sun, and floating in the air in the form of vapours, are condensed by the coolness of the night, and fall down upon the earth in drops.

What is *Cosmography*?—Cosmography is the science of the general system of the visible world, describing the several parts of the universe, and delineating them according to their number, position, influence, &c.; and therefore it has relation both to astronomy and geography.

What is *Criticism*?—Criticism is the art of judging with accuracy on works of genius and taste; it implies a nice discrimination of both their beauties and defects.

What is an *Earthquake*?—An earthquake is a sudden tremour or convulsion of the earth, occasioned by the accumulation and obstruction of subterraneous heat and rarefaction, and the consequent

expansion of the subterraneous waters. A disturbance of some portion of the earth's surface is the natural consequence.

To what does the term *Ethics* refer?—To the science of moral philosophy, which teaches the springs and principles of human conduct; the object of ethics is the exercise of right reason in all our affairs, actions, and relations, in order to attain to the greatest felicity of which our natures are capable.

What is *Geography*?—Geography is the science which teaches us the knowledge of the habitable world. The natural division of the earth is into land and water; as continents, islands, peninsulas, mountains, &c.; and oceans, seas, lakes, rivers, &c. The political division of the earth is into empires, kingdoms, states, provinces, &c.

What is *Geometry*?—Geometry is a science which teaches the dimensions of lines, surfaces, and solids; it is the doctrine of extension and magnitude in general. Hence the measure of a line, an angle, a circle, and, in short, figures of every size and shape, come under the subject of geometry.

What is *Electricity*?—Electricity is that power or property in nature of attracting light bodies, when excited by heat or friction. This property was first observed, by the ancients, in amber. To the class of electrics belong resins, bitumens, glass, and all vitrifications; any of these being rubbed on the coat, or upon a piece of flannel, will attract pieces of paper and other light substances.

What is *History*?—History is an account of past transactions, related with such important circumstances as are proper to be transmitted to posterity. This branch of literature is truly worthy the study of

every person of education; it will enrich his mind with the valuable treasures of antiquity.

Is *Biography* a species of history?—Yes; as it describes the lives of great men. It is a kind of mirror in which we behold the excellencies and blemishes of the human character.

What does *Chronology* teach?—It teaches us to adjust past transactions to their proper times, and to fix the periods of any remarkable events both in ancient and in modern history.

What is *Chemistry*?—It is an art which, by means of certain instruments, and principally that of fire, analyzes or reduces natural bodies to their first principles, and discovers their hidden qualities.

What is meant by *Hydrostatics*?—It is the science which teaches the nature, properties, and laws of fluids; but more particularly with respect to their gravitation, and how to weigh bodies in water, or any other liquid, in order to estimate their specific gravity.

What is *Heraldry*?—Heraldry is the art which teaches the knowledge of those marks of honour called coats of arms, and the method of blazoning and marshalling them. *Blazoning* signifies displaying the several emblems and colours of an achievement in proper terms; and by *marshalling* is understood the joining of divers arms in one shield.

What is *Logic*?—Logic is the art of thinking and reasoning justly. It teaches us how to distinguish between truth and error. It includes the proper exercise of our mental powers. The acts or operations of the mind, on which logic is founded, are four: first, simple apprehension; second, judgment; third, reasoning; fourth, method.

What is meant by *Optics*?—It is the science of vision ; it treats of sight in general, and shows why objects appear greater or smaller as they are nearer or more remote. The rules of perspective also have their foundation in optics. The instruments commonly used are, the microscope, telescope, camera obscura, mirror, lens, prism, &c.

What is meant by *Phonics*?—It is the doctrine or science of *sounds* ; and that of *Acoustics* is nearly allied to it, being the doctrine of *hearing*, or of *sounds*.

Explain the term *Pneumatics*?—This word is commonly used to express the mechanical properties of elastic fluids, such as their weight, density, compressibility, and elasticity. It is also used as the science which treats of the nature and properties of the air alone ; and of the use and construction of the several instruments which illustrate the same.

What is *Theology*?—Theology or divinity is a science which instructs us in the knowledge of God and divine things ; shows us what we are to believe of God, and the manner in which he would be served. It is divided into two branches ; natural and revealed. *Natural Theology* is the knowledge we have of God from his works, by the light of nature and reason. *Revealed theology* is that which we learn from the Holy Scriptures.

What is *Mineralogy*?—Mineralogy is the history of mines and metals, stones and gems ; together with strata, sand, clay, coal, &c. ; it includes also various operations relating to them, by purifying, fusion, or refining. Mineralogy embraces likewise the natural history of the mineral kingdom.

What is *Ornithology*?—Ornithology is that branch of natural history which describes birds ; their na-

ture and kinds; their form, external and internal; and teaches their economy and uses.

What is *Zoology*?—Zoology is a discourse or treatise upon animals or living creatures. It makes a considerable article in natural history; comprehending what relates to the form, structure, method of living, feeding, and propagating the divers species of animal beings.

What is *Mythology*?—Mythology is the history of the fabulous gods and heroes of antiquity, with the explanation of the mysteries and allegories included in them. The first heathens deified those great men to whom the rest of mankind were indebted for any signal benefit, as Jupiter, Apollo, Ceres, Bacchus, Hercules, &c. The books on the heathen deities class them under celestial gods, terrestrial gods, and infernal deities. There are female deities also; as Juno, Venus, Minerva, &c.

What is *Algebra*?—A method of computation, in which signs and symbols, commonly the letters of the alphabet, are made use of to represent numbers, or any other quantities; the operations are performed with accuracy, and by a process much shorter than by figures in common arithmetic.

Explain the term *Mathematics*.—Mathematics is the science of quantity. All the arts and sciences have a connexion with it. All our reasonings on magnitude, motion, distance, &c. are founded on this interesting science.

To what does the word *Tactics* refer?—To the art of disposing forces in form of battle, and of performing military motions and evolutions. *Naval tactics* instruct us in the arrangement of a fleet for an engagement.

Define the word *Physiognomy*.—It is the art of knowing the humour or disposition of a person by the lines and features of his face. All thinking persons are, in a sense, physiognomists; for no sooner is a person seen than certain ideas succeed the impression, and the judgment pronounces something favourable or the contrary.

What is an *Antiquary*?—A person who searches after old books, medals, statues, sculptures, inscriptions, monuments, and the remains of antiquity.

What is *Sculpture*?—It is the art of carving in wood, stone, or other matter, and forming various figures or representations; and also of fashioning wax, earth, plaster, &c. as models. Westminster Abbey is the most famous repository of sculptures in England.

Is not *Statuary* a branch of Sculpture?—It is; and one of the arts in which the ancients surpass the moderns. The word statuary is also used for the *artificer* who makes statues. *Statues* are formed with the chisel or other tool, out of stone, marble, plaster, &c. They are also cast of various kinds of metal, particularly gold, silver, brass, and lead.

Is not *Painting* a sister art?—It is so called; being, like statuary, the art of representing natural bodies, and giving them the appearance of life. There are different kinds; as painting in *oil*, in *water colours*, in *fresco*, on *glass*, in *enamel*, and in *miniature*.

What is *Engraving*?—It is the art of representing figures, letters, or whatever the artist fancies, by cutting, on the surface of precious stones, wood, or metals. The latter is divided into several branches; as *stroke engraving*, *etching*, *mezzotinto*, *stippling*, *aquatinta*, &c.

What is *Lithography*?—It is a species of engraving, of very recent invention, being first discovered by a German, named Sennefelder, about the year 1798. The drawing is made at once upon a stone, from which impressions are afterwards taken upon paper as from a copper-plate. The stone employed for this purpose is of a particular quality, found along the Danube. The process may be briefly described as follows:—The drawing having been made with an unctuous ink, when it is required to take an impression, the surface of the stone is wetted, and a cylinder smeared with printing ink rolled over it. By this means the ink from the cylinder is transferred to the inked parts of the stone, to which alone it adheres; and the impression is worked off.

What does the word *Bust* in sculpture denote?—It denotes the figure of a person in relievo, shewing only *the head, shoulders, and breast*. Busts are commonly placed on a pedestal. We may say of a painting that *a figure appears in busto*; yet it is not properly a *bust*; that word being confined to things *in relievo*, and not to *painting*.

What is meant by *Relievo* and *Basso Relievo*?—The words signify a piece of sculpture where part of the figures or images, and not the entire body, stands out above the plane on which they are formed. Thus the figures on coins (as sovereigns, shillings, &c.) are represented in bas-relief.

What is *Stenography*?—It is a system of *shorthand writing*, performed by characters instead of letters and words; and of all characters the simplest are to be chosen, such as strokes, curves, &c.; perpendicular, horizontal, and inclined.

What is *Perspective*?—It is that branch of optics

which teaches how to represent objects on a plane surface as they appear in nature, as to distance, height, size; for all objects are found to diminish in size in proportion to the distance.

The whole of a picture in true perspective will accord with certain known mathematical principles clearly laid down in treatises on the subject.

Describe *Painting in crayons*.—Crayon is a general name for all coloured stones, or other minerals and substances used in designing or painting in *pastel*. Crayons of all colours (except red and black) are compositions of earths reduced to paste.

What are *Cartoons*, and whence the name?—From *cartone*, an Italian word, signifying a large sheet of paper; a design drawn upon large sheets of paper for the purpose of being traced upon any other substance where the subject is to be finished.

INSTRUMENTS, &c.

Describe the *Air Pump*.—It is a machine for extracting the air out of vessels; and as air ascends by its own elasticity, and naturally leaves a vacuum, all the art necessary during the operation, is to exclude the external air.

Describe the *Camera Obscura* or *Dark Chamber*.—It is an optical instrument which represents the artificial eye, on which the images of external objects are exhibited distinctly, and in their native colours, on a white ground, placed within the chamber, in which the glass is fixed. This instrument furnishes a source of interesting amusement.

Describe the *Barometer*.—It is an instrument for measuring the weight of the atmosphere, in order to determine the changes of weather. It is usually

termed a weather glass. It is a glass tube partly filled with mercury. When the air is pure and heavy, it *raises* the mercury; but when full of vapours and light, the mercury *falls*.

Describe the *Thermometer*.—It is an instrument that shows the increase and decrease of *heat* and *cold*. It must be observed, that all bodies expand with heat, and contract with cold; therefore, if mercury, or spirits of wine, be put into a glass tube, by its swelling and rising it shows the quantity of heat, and by its contracting and sinking, it shows its absence.

Describe the *Orrery*.—It is an astronomical instrument for representing the motions and various appearances of the sun and planets. Soon after the invention, one was made and presented to the Earl of Orrery, which gave rise to the name by which it is called.

Describe the *Telescope*.—It is an instrument consisting of several glasses fixed in a tube, through which distant objects may be made to appear as if near at hand, and greatly magnified. The discovery is said to be owing to chance; and the merit of it has been variously ascribed to Porta, Jansen of Middleburg, and Galileo.

Describe the *Microscope*.—It is an instrument consisting of lenses or mirrors, by means of which small objects appear larger than they do to the naked eye. By the help of microscopes, an infinite number of animals have been discovered not visible to the naked eye; even in a drop or globule of water, we discover a multitude of animalcula of different kinds, moving with great agility.

What is the use of the *Micrometer*?—The microme-

ter is an instrument, by the help of which, the apparent magnitude of objects, viewed through telescopes or microscopes, is measured with great exactness.

What is a *Burning Glass*?—It is a convex glass, which, being exposed to the sun, collects all the rays that fall upon it, into a very small space, called a focus; and if wood or any combustible matter be brought into this focus, it will be set on fire.

What is a *Prism*?—It is a triangular glass, or a glass having three sides, much used in experiments about the nature of light and colours. The phenomena and use of the prism arise from its separating the rays of light that pass through it.

What is the use of an *Observatory*?—It is a place for the observation of heavenly bodies; and is usually a building in the form of a tower, raised on an eminence, and fitted up with astronomical instruments, &c. The Greenwich observatory was built in the reign of Charles the Second.

What is the *Theodolite*?—A mathematical instrument much used in surveying, for taking angles, distances, and altitudes. It consists of a brass circle, about a foot in diameter, divided into 360 degrees, to which is fixed a telescope, for viewing remote objects. Many theodolites, however, have no telescopes, but only four plain sights.

Describe the *Protractor*.—It is an instrument for laying down on paper the angles of a field or other figure. The protractor was formerly a small semicircle of brass, divided into 180 degrees; it is now more usually made in the form of a parallelogram, and properly graduated.

Describe the *Pentagraph*.—It is an instrument by which drawings may be copied upon a similar, a re-

duced, or an enlarged scale, according to the pleasure of the user, and without requiring any skill in drawing.

Describe the *Speaking Trumpet*.—It is a tube from six to fifteen feet in length, made of tin, quite straight, and having a very large aperture, the mouth-piece being capacious enough to admit of both lips. It is chiefly used at sea.

Describe the *Diving Bell*.—The diving bell is a machine for the safe conveyance of a diver to any moderate depth, and by which he may stay a considerable time under water. Dr. Halley's diving bell was three feet wide at top and five at bottom, and eight feet high. In the top was fixed a strong clear glass, to let in the light from above. Pipes also were attached to supply the diver with air.

What is the *Steam Engine*?—An engine for raising water, or for producing any powerful effect by means of steam, obtained by boiling water. This is one of the most important machines that was ever invented: it has been employed in a thousand operations to which other powers would have been wholly unequal.

What is the use of *Telegraphs*?—To convey information to distant parts of the country, by means of signals instead of letters; or, in which every sign should represent a word. It is an invention of great antiquity; but the modern telegraph was first used by the French in 1795. The most common telegraph in this country is composed of moveable boards, shifted with great rapidity, so as to represent the letters of the alphabet, &c.

CHRONOLOGICAL DIVISIONS, MONTHS, DAYS, &c.

Define the word *Æra* or *Era*.—It is a fixed period of time, or a certain succession of years. The origin

of this term is doubtful. Eras are either Christian, Jewish, Heathen, or Mahomedan. The Christian era begins from the epoch of the birth of Christ.

Are not Epoch and Era synonymous?—The words are often used indiscriminately; but *epoch* or *epocha* properly means a fixed point of time, as the creation, or the flood, &c.; and *era*, the whole series of years between one epoch and another.

Explain the word *Almanack*.—With respect to the origin of the word, authors are not agreed; it is a table in which the revolutions of the seasons, divisions of the year, fasts, festivals, eclipses, changes of the moon, &c. are noted for the year.

Our ancestors used to carve the courses of the moon upon a square stick or block of wood, which they called *almonaght*, that is *al-moon-heed*.

Why is the feast of *Candlemas* so called?—From the abundance of lights formerly used in the processions on the second day of February, in honour of the purification of the Virgin Mary: in memory, as is supposed, of our Saviour being declared by Simeon to be a *light to lighten the Gentiles*.

Explain the time of *Lent*.—It is a time of fasting and mortification, during forty days, in commemoration of our Saviour's fasting so long in the desert; and by way of preparing for the feast of Easter.

When do *Ash Wednesday* and *Palm Sunday* happen?—*Ash Wednesday* is the first day of Lent, so called from a custom in the church of sprinkling ashes that day on the heads of penitents, then admitted to penance.

Palm Sunday is the next Sunday before Easter, or the last Sunday in Lent, so called from the custom of bearing palms in memory of Christ's entry into Jerusalem, eight days before the passover.

What have you to observe of Good Friday and Easter?—*Good Friday* is the day observed for the commemoration of our Saviour's suffering and death, which was the day of the week answering to Friday with us.

Easter is a feast of the church, held in memory of our Saviour's resurrection. It is called *Easter*, from the Saxon, signifying a goddess, worshipped with peculiar ceremony, in the month of April. The Greeks and Latins call it *pascha*, an Hebrew word, applied to the feast of the passover among the Jews, held about the same time.

Explain *Whit Sunday* and *Trinity Sunday*.—*Whit Sunday* or *White Sunday*, is so called, because in the primitive church it was the stated time for baptism, and those that were newly baptized put on white garments, as types of spiritual purity. It is always kept the fiftieth day after Easter, in memory of the visible appearance of the fiery cloven tongues, and of the miraculous powers then conferred on the Apostles. *Trinity Sunday* is the next Sunday after *Whit Sunday*. It is an ancient festival, held in honour of the Trinity.

Why is *Christmas* observed?—In commemoration of the *nativity* of Jesus Christ. It is a high festival of the church, observed on the 25th of December. There is but little certainty as to the day; but from Clemens Alexandrinus's account, it is inferred that the birth of Christ fell on the 25th or 26th of December.

From whence are the names of the *Months* derived?—*January*, from *Janus*, a Roman divinity with two faces, one looking towards the old year, and the other towards the new. *February*, from *Februa*, a

name of Juno, who presided over purifications, observed in this month by the Romans. *March*, named by Romulus, after his supposed father *Mars*. *April*, from the Latin *aprilis*, from *aperio*, I open. *May*, called *Maius*, by Romulus, in honour of the nobles of the city, who were named *Majores*; and *June*, by the Romans called *Junius*, in honour of the youth of Rome.

And what gave rise to the names of the other *Months*?—*July*, from *Julius*, the surname of Cæsar. *August*, from *Octavius*, surnamed *Augustus* Cæsar. *September*, from *Septem ab imbre*, the seventh month after the rain and snow. *Octo* the *eighth*, *Novem* the *ninth*, and *Decem* the *tenth*, *ab imbre*. This was reckoning from March, which was the *first* month of the year, as appointed by Romulus; but Numa Pompilius made January the first month.

From whence have the Days their names?—*Cluverius* observes, that the Germans worshipped the sun, and dedicated to it the first day of the week, *Sunday*. *Monday* is the moon's day. *Tuisco*, the same with *Mars*, gave name to Tuesday. From *Wodan* or *Godan*, *Wednesday*. From the Danish *Thor*, the thunderer, we have *Thursday*. The goddess *Freia* (or *Venus*), gave her name to *Friday*; and *Saturday* from *Seater*, who was worshipped on the seventh day.

POETICAL AND LITERARY TERMS.

Describe an *Epigram*.—It is a short poem, in verse, treating of one thing only, and ending with some point, or lively ingenious thought.

What is an *Epitaph*?—A monumental inscription, in honour or memory of a person deceased; or an

inscription engraven on a tomb, to mark the time of a person's decease, his name, family, and usually some eulogy of his virtues.

What is an *Emblem*?—It is a kind of painted enigma, which instructs us in some moral truth; such as that image of Scævola holding his hand in the fire with the words, “*agere et pati fortia Romanum est* ;” to do and suffer courageously is the part of a Roman.

What is an *Enigma*?—It is a riddle or obscure question, or a position expressed in remote and ambiguous terms; take Farnaby's definition of *infancy*, *manhood*, and *old age*, couched in a couplet,—

Enigma is a riddling speech. “*A creature,
Four-legged in the morn, noon two, night three.*”—What feature?

What is a *Rebus*?—A picture instead of a word; or an enigmatical representation of some name by a figure. Thus :—L. Aquilius *Florus* used a *flower*, and Voconius *Vitulus* a *calf*, on the reverse of their coins; and Addison relates that *Jugge*, a printer, expressed his name by a nightingale sitting with a scroll in her mouth, wherein was written *jugge*, *jugge*, *jugge*.

What is an *Acrostic*?—It is a kind of ingenious composition, in poetry, so disposed that the initial letters of the lines form the name of some person, kingdom, place, &c. The following may serve as an illustration :—

L earning !—grand privilege of human kind !—

E xalts, ennobles, and expands the mind :

A ll other treasures by its side display'd,

R ank, honours, riches, sink into the shade :

N o chance can spoil, no robber steal, this prize

I nsur'd to man—the fav'rite of the skies :

N or Death destroy—for oft its light is shed,

G lorious, resplendent, o'er the honour'd dead.

Of what kind of poems are *Eclogues*?—They are pastoral compositions, wherein shepherds are introduced conversing together. Theocritus and Virgil, among the ancients, have written eclogues.

Of what kind are *Odes*?—Odes, among the ancients, signified no more than songs, and were composed for that purpose. The ancient odes were generally in honour of their gods; the English odes are generally in praise of heroes and great exploits. The distinguishing character of an ode is sweetness and sublimity.

What is meant by *Prologue* and *Epilogue*?—*Prologue* is a discourse addressed to the audience *before* the drama or play begins; and *epilogue* is the *last* part of a discourse: and in the drama, it is a poetical composition addressed to the audience when the play is over.

What is an *Anagram*?—It is the transposition of the letters of a name, by which a new name is formed. Thus the anagram of *Galenus* is *Angelus*; that of *Lorraine* is *Alerion*. Anagrams are sometimes made out of several words, such as that on the question put by Pilate to Christ; *Quid est veritas?*—of which words we have this admirable anagram; viz. *Est vir qui adest.*

What is *Pindaric Poetry*?—Poetry full of force and fire, but irregular in its numbers. It takes its name from Pindar, a Grecian, whose style was impetuous, and thoughts sententious; whose sallies were daring, and frequently running as it were at random, and in a beautiful disorder.

What are *Apophthegms*?—They are short, sententious, and instructive remarks; as that of Augustus, "*festina lente.*"

What are *Aphorisms*?—Maxims or precepts, which comprehend a great deal in a few words. The term is chiefly used in medicine and law. We say, the aphorisms of Hippocrates, Boerhaave, &c., and aphorisms of civil law, &c.

What is the characteristic of an *Epic Poem*?—It is an heroic poem, or a poem reciting some great and signal transaction of a hero. Such are the *Iliad* and *Odyssey* of Homer, the *Æneid* of Virgil, the *Paradise Lost* of Milton, and the *Gierusalemme* of Tasso.

What is termed the *Belles Lettres*?—The belles lettres, or *polite literature*, as it is usually denominated in English, embraces grammar, logic, rhetoric, poetry, music, mathematics, and the learned languages. These are usually called the seven liberal arts.

What are the different *Religions* that prevail in the world?—The Jewish, the Christian, the Mahomedan, and the Pagan or Heathen.

What are the different *denominations of Christians*?—Those who profess submission to the Pope, who are called Roman Catholics or Papists; and those who have separated from that church, and are called Protestants—but by the Roman Catholics they are termed Heretics. There are also Christians of the Greek Church, who renounce the authority of the Roman Pontiff.

Are not the Protestants divided into *different sects*?—They are; for, besides the Church of England, there are dissenters or nonconformists, under the different names of Presbyterians, Independents, Baptists, Methodists, Moravians, and many others.

PART III.

MODERN HISTORY.

ABSTRACT OF FRANCE.

To kinder skies where gentler manners reign,
 I turn—and France displays her bright domain.
 Gay, sprightly land of mirth and social ease,
 Pleas'd with thyself whom all the world can please.
 So blest a life these thoughtless realms display,
 Thus idly busy rolls their world away.
 Theirs are those arts that mind to mind endear,
 For honour forms the social temper here,
 Here passes current; paid from hand to hand,
 It shifts in splendid traffic round the land.

GOLDSMITH.

Who were the ancient inhabitants of the country?—
 The *Celta*; who by the Romans were called *Gauls*.

How long did the Romans hold possession of the
 country?—From the time of Julius Cæsar till the
 beginning of the 5th century, A. C.—a space of
 above 450 years.

Who were the Franks?—They were originally
 tribes of Germans, lying near the Rhine and Weser;
 and, making continual inroads into Gaul, they
 founded the kingdom of the *Franks*.

Do not the ancient chronicles record a *Pharamond*
 and a *Merovius*?—They do; *Pharamond*, in A. D.
 420, was said to be the first king of the Franks, and
 skilled both in war, and in the government of his
 kingdom. He, and Clodion his son, were frequently
 at war with the Romans.

Who was *Merovius*?—He was the first of the *Merovingian* race, 449 B.C. But of him and of *Childeric* his son, little has been said to their honour. The authentic history of the Franks begins with his grandson *Clovis*.

What is related of *Clovis*?—That he began to reign in A.D. 481; and that, when in the 20th year of his age, he achieved the conquest of Gaul, by the defeat of the Roman governor. In his reign Christianity became the religion of the State; several churches and monasteries were founded, and the Salic Law published. Upon his death, in 511, his four sons divided the monarchy.

By whom were they succeeded?—By a series of weak and wicked princes for some ages, till 715; when, during the minority of the two infant sons of Dagobert the Second, the government was usurped by the mayors of the palace, and thus a new power was founded, which long held the sovereigns of France in subjection.

Who was *Pepin Heristel*?—He was a mayor of the palace, who ruled France for thirty years with great wisdom; and his son, *Charles Martel*, succeeded him; and under the same title governed for twenty-six years with equal ability and success.

Who succeeded him?—His two sons, *Pepin le Bref* and *Carloman*; but Carloman resigned, and Pepin succeeded to the sole administration, and assumed the title of king. *Childeric*, his sovereign, he removed to a monastery for life, and thus ended the *Merovingian* race of the kings of France, which commenced with *Merovius*, A.D. 449, and ended 752.

CHARLEMAGNE, &c.

Who succeeded *Pepin le Bref*?—His son, Charles (surnamed *Charlemagne*) and *Carloman*, in 768; but, on the demise of the latter, Charles reigned alone; and, during a long and brilliant reign of 45 years, subdued the greater part of Europe. He died A.D. 814.

By whom was he succeeded?—By his son *Lewis the Débonnaire*, and by a succession of princes too weak to wield the sceptre of Charlemagne over the Western Empire. Lewis the Fifth, surnamed the Slothful, was the last of the *Carlovingian* race.

Who next occupied the throne?—*Hugh Capet*, in 987; who had been appointed governor to the last king. He governed with a powerful and politic arm, and contributed to the happiness of the people and his own glory. He became the founder of the *third race* of French kings, and transmitted to his son *Robert* his whole dominions, 996. To him succeeded his son, *Henry the First*, in 1031.

Who reigned in France when the *Crusades* commenced?—*Philip the First*; who was contemporary with William the Conqueror of England. Philip had frequent quarrels with William, and their issue was more bloody than decisive.

The Crusades, or *Holy Wars*, were undertaken by the persuasion of *Robert the Hermit*, with the approbation of Pope *Urban*, for the purpose of rescuing Jerusalem and the Holy Land from the Infidels.

Name Philip's successor.—*Lewis the Sixth*, his son, surnamed *le Gros*. He was sometimes engaged in a war with Henry the First, of England. His son, *Lewis the Seventh*, was also continually embroiled with England.

Philip the Second, surnamed *Augustus*, and *Richard the First*, of England, undertook in 1180 a joint expedition to the Holy Land; but *Philip* returning to France in disgust, the latter abandoned the enterprise.

He was succeeded by *Lewis the Eighth*, in 1223, who reigned three years; and he by his son *Lewis the Ninth*, in 1226 (commonly called *St. Lewis*), who engaged in a fresh crusade against the Infidels, and afterwards fell a victim to the plague before Tunis. *Philip the Third (the Hardy)*, 1270, continued the wars against the Moors, compelled Tunis to sue for peace, and thus terminated the Holy Wars. *Philip the Fourth*, 1285, surnamed *the Fair*, joined *Baliol*, king of Scotland, against *Edward I.* of England.

Lewis the Tenth, surnamed *Hutin*, succeeded in 1314; and in 1316, his brother *Philip the Fifth*. The race of the *Capetine Kings* (i. e. the descendants of *Hugh Capet*) ended with *Charles the Fourth*, who left only a daughter;—the *Salic Law* excluding females from the throne.

THE LINE OF VALOIS.

What race of kings next succeeded?—That of the *line of Valois*, commenced with *Philip the Sixth*, in 1328; but *Edward the Third* of England claiming the French crown, hostilities commenced, and the English gained the memorable battles of *Cressy* and *Poictiers*.

John, surnamed *the Good*, succeeded his father in 1350,—and after him in 1364, *Charles the Fifth*, his son, surnamed *the Wise*.

In whose reign happened the battle of *Agincourt*?—In the reign of the imbecile *Charles the Sixth*, who succeeded *Charles the Fifth*, his father, in 1380. In this battle *Henry the Fifth* of England gained a

decided superiority. He afterwards gave his hand to *Catherine*, the French king's daughter. Both Charles of France, and Henry the Fifth of England, soon after dying, the succession to the French throne, which was by treaty to descend to Henry, was refused to his infant son.

Who interrupted the succession?—*Charles the Seventh*, the Dauphin, who, by slow degrees, recovered possession of his kingdom. He was greatly assisted by the famous *Joan of Arc*, maid of Orleans, who raised the siege of Orleans, and defeated the English.

Lewis the Eleventh, succeeded in 1461. His excessive cruelty obtained for him the appellation of the Scourge of the human race; and yet he was the first on whom the Pope conferred the title of *Most Christian King*; and in 1483, *Charles the Eighth*, who was the last king of the house of *Valois*.

Who next ascended the throne?—The *Duke of Orleans*, under the title of *Lewis the Twelfth*, sur-named *the Father of his people*; to whom he was endeared by his mildness and clemency, shown to them on many occasions. He married the Princess Mary of England, sister to Henry the Eighth; but dying without male issue, he was succeeded by *Francis the First*, Count of Angouleme, in 1515.

Describe the character of *Francis the First*.—His ardour for military exploits involved him in continual wars; and often with his great rival for empire, Charles the Fifth. He was, however, so great a patron of men of letters, that his reign has been considered the era of French literature. He established the Royal College of France. His son, *Henry the Second*, succeeded him in 1547, whose reign was chiefly distinguished by his wars

with the Pope, and by the Emperor Henry joining the league of the Protestant princes in Germany.

Who was his successor?—*Francis the Second*, in 1559; and with him commenced the civil commotions, with a view to extirpate the Protestants, which so long after harrassed the government, influenced by his mother, *Catherine de Medicis*. So grievous were the persecutions, that the Protestants were obliged to take up arms in their own defence.

This prince was the first husband of Mary, afterwards Queen of Scots.

Name his successor.—*Charles the Ninth*, his brother, 1560. During his minority he was governed by Catherine de Medicis, who prevailed upon him to arm against the Protestants, and France became a scene of bloodshed. August the 24th, 1572, began that horrid massacre, on the eve of St. Bartholomew, in which thirty thousand Protestants are supposed to have fallen victims.

He was succeeded by his brother *Henry the Third*, in 1574, a weak and irresolute prince; and the civil wars were renewed between the Catholics and Protestants with great carnage; till the assassination of the Guises (the Duke and the Cardinal, the leaders of the Catholic league) took place by order of the king, who not long after experienced the like fate from the hands of Clement the monk.

That implacable enemy of the Protestants, Catherine de Medicis, died just before her son, Henry the Third, aged seventy; and with this prince the *line of the Valois* became extinct.

HENRY THE FOURTH, SURNAMED THE GREAT.

Who next succeeded to the throne?—*Henry the*

Fourth, afterwards surnamed *the Great*. He had been educated a Protestant, and at the age of sixteen had been declared the head of the party of Huguenots. On the death of Henry the Third, the crown devolved on the *House of Bourbon*, in the person of Henry the Fourth, king of Navarre. But, anxious to conciliate conflicting parties, in 1593 he went openly to mass, though supposed to be attached to the Protestants; for by the edict of Nantes he secured to them the free exercise of their religion. He encouraged commerce and the arts, and promoted the prosperity and happiness of the nation. But this period of splendour was of short duration. He was assassinated by the insane fanatic, Ravillac, 1610, at the age of fifty-seven. He reigned twenty-one years, and was succeeded by his son, Lewis the Thirteenth.

Describe the reign of *Lewis the Thirteenth*.—Lewis succeeded his father when only nine years of age, and France sunk immediately into weakness, faction, and disorder. His mother, Mary of Medici, was appointed regent, during his minority. The civil wars were renewed, above a million of men lost their lives, and several cities, and numerous villages, churches, and monasteries, were destroyed. The genius of Cardinal Richelieu, who then became minister, effected a wonderful change; he soothed the contending factions, and re-established the power and dignity of the monarchy. His objects were to keep the reformed party quiet, to humble the spirit of the nobility, and to check the ambitious views of Austria. Lewis reigned thirty-three years.

Who was Lewis's successor?—His son, *Lewis the Fourteenth*, in the fifth year of his age, and A.D.

1643. During his minority, the Queen Mother, Anne of Austria, and Cardinal Mazarin, conducted public affairs; and though the great Condé and the Marshal de Turenne, were successful against Spain, yet the kingdom was at first disturbed by factions, and the flames of civil war kindled between the court and the parliament.

Did not a change ensue on the king's coming of age?—He first chose Mazarin as his minister, and after him Colbert; and, under the administration of the latter, the finances were regulated and the arts were encouraged; commerce and manufactures were in a most flourishing condition; the French dominions were extended in the Netherlands; and Lewis entered on a vigorous and splendid career.

Did not Lewis revoke the edict of Nantes?—He did: Henry the Fourth granted it for the toleration of the Protestants, and by the revocation of Lewis, France lost 500,000 of her most industrious and useful subjects. Afterwards, his unbounded ambition for conquest and dominion drew on him the united arms of the English and the Austrians; and by the celebrated Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene, the proud pretensions of Lewis were humbled, and the laurels torn from his brow. These disasters clouded the setting sun of the monarch whose meridian had been so splendid.

Lewis died 1715, in the seventy-eighth year of his age, having reigned upwards of seventy-two years. He was born in the reign of Charles the First of England, and died in that of George the First.

Who succeeded him?—*His great grandson, Lewis the Fifteenth*, and during his minority the Duke of Orleans was appointed Regent; and Europe being

many years in a state of tranquillity, manufactures and commerce flourished, arts and letters were successfully cultivated, the intercourse of mankind became more general, and society more highly polished.

James the Second, of England, when he abdicated the throne, took refuge in France, and his son, the Pretender, was assisted by Lewis in his attempts to obtain the English crown. The disputes between the clergy and the parliament in France threatened rebellion; and the people, exhausted by conflicting disasters, to which the king lent a deaf ear, loudly murmured; and thus the close of his reign was rendered less propitious than could otherwise have been anticipated. He reigned fifty-nine years.

By whom was he succeeded?—By his *grandson, Lewis the Sixteenth*, who came to the throne in 1774. Four years before, while Dauphin, he had married Marie Antoinette (a princess of Austria, and daughter of the high-minded Maria Theresa), a union which had been celebrated with unusual splendour and magnificence, little indicative of those awful events which clouded their latter days. For the storm which had been gathering over the latter years of the preceding reign, burst in this, with a terrible devastation.

What were the causes?—There were remote ones which prepared the way; but the more immediate causes assigned were the unbounded dissipation and luxury of the court, which drew too largely on the public treasury; and, to redress the ruined state of the finances, assemblies (or parliaments) were convoked; who, instead of granting the supplies wanted, assumed new powers to themselves, and formed a series of new laws, which led to the Revolution in 1789.

What new order of things was decreed by them?—That every trace of the ancient government should be buried in oblivion; that the religious orders should be dissolved, and their lands and revenues attached to the State; that the titles of the nobility should be suppressed, and that royalty should be abolished, &c.

What cruelties followed?—The imprisonment and violent death of the king and queen, in 1793: nor these only; for persons of all ranks, particularly priests and nobles, fell the victims of this *reign of terror*; till France was deluged with the blood of her citizens.

ABSTRACT OF PORTUGAL.

Portugal was the ancient Lusitania, and was successively subject to the Romans, the Suevi, the Goths, and the Moors.

In the fifth century the Alans and Visigoths invaded Portugal.

In these times Portugal was subject to the same changes and powers as Spain, of which it was considered a part, till after the eighth century.

In the eighth century the Saracens, Arabs, or Moors, overran Portugal, and kept possession of it for nearly four centuries.

Near the close of the eleventh century, Don ALONZO, king of Castile and Leon, gained many battles against the Moors, and governed with prudence and success.

Don Alonzo Henriquez, in the twelfth century, gained a signal battle over the Moors, and was proclaimed king by the soldiers; and he afterwards received the crown with general acclamation. He renounced all

dependence on the crown of Spain, and his reign was long and glorious. He was succeeded by his son, *Don Sancho the First*, who, though of a warlike disposition, employed his energies in benefiting his kingdom; so that he was called "The restorer of cities, and the father of his country."

By whom was he succeeded?—By his son, *Don Alonzo the Second*, surnamed the Fat. The commencement of his reign was popular; but afterwards becoming embroiled with the clergy, and the court of Rome, his kingdom was placed under an interdict, and he was deposed.

Did not *Don Alonzo the Third*, his brother, succeed him?—He did, about the middle of the thirteenth century. He was an ambitious prince, but possessed of great abilities, and equally distinguished as a warrior and a statesman. He enacted wholesome laws, and at his death left his people prosperous.

Describe the character of *Don Dennis*, his son and successor, in A.D. 1279.—No monarch lived more beloved, or died more regretted; so that he was surnamed the Liberal, and the father of his country; for the Portuguese proverb was, "As generous as king Dennis." He established a great naval and military force for the protection of the trade and property of his subjects.

Who succeeded?—*Don Alonzo the Fourth*, surnamed the Brave, in 1324. He atoned for some irregularities of his youth, by a vigorous discharge of duty when he came to the crown; and by abandoning the associates of his early follies. He was succeeded by his son *Don Pedro* (or Peter), in 1357, who, blending justice with mercy, promoted

the good of the state, by reforming with firmness and effect whatever was amiss. To him succeeded *Ferdinand*, his son, in 1367.

What was the character of *Ferdinand*?—He was courteous in his manner, and possessed of great liberality; but these qualities were counterbalanced by fickleness, caprice, and want of judgment. Attempting to obtain the crown of Castile, he was assisted by the English, but without success.

By whom was he succeeded?—After some ineffectual attempts by the king of Castile to place his consort, Donna Beatrix, on the throne, *Don John*, brother to the late king, assumed the reins of government, and defeating the Castilians, firmly established himself in the kingdom. His generosity and justice secured to him what his courage had obtained; and while he made himself feared, he was universally respected. In this reign the Portuguese first projected discoveries in the Atlantic Ocean.

Who succeeded?—*Edward*, his son, 1433, a prudent, religious, and learned prince; but he was unfortunate in an expedition against the Moors at Tangier; where, being detained as a prisoner, he died of the plague.

Was not *Don Pedro* appointed regent in 1438?—Yes, till the infant, *Alonzo the Fifth*, should arrive at a proper age. Alonzo made a successful expedition against the Moors; and pursued those plans of discovery which his predecessors had projected.

His son, *Don John the Second*, was his successor, 1481. He was a prince of extensive views and profound sagacity. By wholesome severity he quieted the turbulent nobles, and promoted the peace and happiness of his kingdom. In his reign Co-

lumbus discovered America; and he died when Vasquez de Gama was on the point of sailing with a view to open a passage to the east.

What reproof did he give to a judge, guilty of receiving bribes?—"Take care," said he, "I know that you keep your hands open and your doors shut."

Did not *Don Emanuel* succeed him?—He did, 1495; and from the success which attended almost every thing he undertook, he was styled the Fortunate. In his reign, De Gama discovered the passage to the East Indies, by the Cape of Good Hope; and soon afterwards Brazil was added to his dominions. So highly was the character of this prince extolled, that some allowed him no vice. He was doubtless one of the greatest and best men that have appeared on the stage of life. What higher compliment could have been paid him, than that which said—"He banished poverty and distress from his dominions?"

Did his son and successor, *John the Third*, inherit the great virtues of his father?—He did to a considerable degree; and yet he countenanced the Jesuits, who were then newly founded; and under him the Inquisition, also, assumed new power.

By whom was he succeeded?—By his only son, *Sebastian the Third*, an infant of three years of age, who, as he grew up, was inspired with such an abhorrence of the infidels, that his fatal enthusiasm hurried him into an ill-concerted expedition against the Moors, in which he was totally defeated; and if he did not then lose his life, which remains doubtful, he lost his kingdom.

Who next assumed the reins of government?—The uncle of Sebastian, *Henry the Cardinal*, at the age of seventy; and he dying without children, in

him ended the male line of the Portuguese princes, after having subsisted upwards of 460 years.

Who laid claim to the throne of Portugal on the death of Henry the Cardinal?—*Philip the Second of Spain*, in 1580, under whose dominion, and that of his successors, it was held for about sixty years; during which period the people were oppressed, and the whole kingdom reduced to a state of wretchedness.

Under whom did the Portuguese recover their independence?—Under *John, Duke of Braganza*, in 1640, who was received with acclamations, and who ascended the throne by the title of *John the Fourth*. He reigned sixteen years, with great ability, and at his death, his son, *Don Alonzo*, succeeded him: but an incapacity for government obliged him to resign, and the sceptre was transferred to his brother, *Don Pedro the Second*, who reigned peaceably for thirty years.

Who succeeded him?—His son, *John the Fifth*, 1706. Under his vigorous and prudent government the nation began to flourish, and to be more highly respected among the European powers. This prince strengthened that alliance with England, which had been formed in former reigns. His son, *Don John*, prince of Brazil, succeeded him.

In whose reign did the great earthquake happen at Lisbon?—In the reign of *Joseph the Second*, in 1755, when the city was laid in ruins, and ten thousand persons lost their lives. To these horrors succeeded not only fire and famine, but conspiracies; and the nation was convulsed to its centre.

Who succeeded Joseph the Second?—His only daughter, *Maria Frances Isabella*, in 1777, who, to prevent the crown falling into a foreign family, was married to her uncle, *Don Pedro*, by a dispensation.

from the Pope. She was for many years afflicted with imbecility of both body and mind, which incapacitated her from holding the reins of government; her son, John Maria Joseph Lewis, conducted the public affairs as prince regent.

Did not the Queen, with the Prince Regent, and their Court, remove to the Brazils?—They did, in 1807, accompanied by an English fleet, in consequence of the encroachments of Bonaparte, and the inability of the Portuguese to resist the French arms; and Rio de Janeiro has since been the seat of the Portuguese government.

Was Bonaparte ultimately successful in his subjugation of Portugal?—No, he was not; for in the following year (1808) it was wrested by the English out of the hands of the French. Sir Arthur Wellesley (now Duke of Wellington) defeated, first Junot, and afterwards Massena, French commanders, and expelled the French from Portugal. That kingdom has since been governed by a regency.

ABSTRACT OF SPAIN.

The aborigines of this country were called *Celtiberians*; from *Celtæ* and *Iberus*.

At the commencement of the Christian era, Spain was under the dominion of the Romans; but when the Roman power began to sink, the *Vandals* and *Suevi* overran great part of that country.

In the fifth century the *Visigoths*, under *Euric*, took possession of some of the most beautiful provinces of Spain, and conceived a design of expelling the Romans entirely.

In 531, *Theudis*, a Visigoth lord, was elected king, but on account of his cruelty and dissolute

conduct he was assassinated; as was also his successor, *Theodocilis*. *Agila* next assumed the reins of government, but he was assassinated. *Athanagilde*, his competitor, was elevated to the throne, and reigned with peace and glory.

In 572, *Leovigild* succeeded to the throne. He was much celebrated for his victories over the Suevi, whom he entirely subdued; but he was ambitious, avaricious, and cruel. He was succeeded, in 586 by his son *Recared*, a wise and able monarch. *Liuva* and *Witeric* followed in succession, and were taken off by assassination.

Did not *Sisebut* succeed them?—He did: he was a prince in many respects wise, learned, and accomplished, but he greatly oppressed and persecuted the Jews. In his reign the empire of the Visigoths was at its height. His son, *Recared the Second*, succeeded him, who trod in the steps of his renowned father.

By whom was *Recared* succeeded?—By *Suintila*; who, in 623, became sole monarch of Spain. He was deposed by *Sisenand*. *Chintila* was next invested with the sovereignty, and swayed the sceptre with great moderation, if his treatment of the Jews be excepted. He was succeeded by *Tulga*, *Chindasirintho*, and *Rescesuintho*.

Did not *Wamba* next receive the regal dignity?—He did, in 762; and defeated the Saracens in an attempt upon Spain. He, however, lost the crown by the treachery of *Erviga*, who, after possessing the crown four years, resigned it in favour of *Egiza*. And to him succeeded *Witiza*, whose cruelty and impiety knew no bounds. He was succeeded by *Roderigo* or *Roderic*.

Did not the Saracens possess themselves of Spain about this time?—They did; and put an end to the empire of the Visigoths, dethroning their last king, Roderic. But *Don Pelagio*, a Visigoth, and a prince of the royal blood, laid the foundation of a new government in Asturias, 718, and there founded a Christian kingdom, which he defended by his valour, and transmitted to his posterity.

Did Spain suffer under the dominion of the Moors?—At the first, they suffered extremely; the governors being dependent on the viceroy of Africa, and having but a brief authority, they were more busy in fleecing the Spanish nation than in administering justice.

Did not *Abdurrahman*, or *Almanzor*, one of the Moorish princes, found an independent kingdom in Spain?—He did; fixing his residence at Cordova, which he made the seat of the arts, of magnificence, and of pleasure. Without persecuting the Christians, he was able, by his artful policy, almost to extinguish Christianity in his dominions. This family possessed the throne about three hundred years, when the race of Abdurrahman became extinct, and the kingdom of Cordova was dismembered.

The death of Abdurrahman, the Moorish king, was followed by dissensions among his children, and the little kingdom of *Asturias*, founded by Pelagio, increased under his successors; among whom was *Alphonso the Third*, surnamed the Great, on account of his wisdom and valour, 866. Before his reign the Spanish Court had been removed to Oviedo.

Garcias Ximenes, descended from the ancient Spaniards, had also founded, in 758, the kingdom of

Navarre, which became one of the most considerable Christian principalities in Spain.

The Moors, however, still possessed three-fourths of Spain, which, about the middle of the eleventh century, was a prey to civil wars. About that time Ferdinand, son of Sancho, surnamed the Great, king of Navarre and Arragon, united to his dominions Old Castile and Leon. In his reign lived *Don Roderigó*, surnamed the *Cid*, who made himself conspicuous by his numerous victories and exploits against the Moors.

Did not the kings of Castile and Arragon, in the tenth and eleventh century, unite their efforts to expel the Moors—No; not vigorously, or a very few efforts would have been sufficient. Instead of which, these Spanish Christians were engaged in perpetual war, one with another, so that Spain continued in nearly the same state for some centuries, till the reign of *Henry the Fourth of Castile*, in 1454. Henry's licentiousness roused the resentment of the nobles, and produced an insurrection. The affairs of the state went every day into greater disorder, till Henry was deposed, and his brother Don Alphonso, a youth of twelve years of age, was proclaimed king; but on the demise of Alphonso, Henry was re-established on the throne.

Who succeeded him?—His sister *Isabella*; and she marrying Ferdinand, the son of the king of Arragon, the crowns of Castile and Arragon were thus happily united in 1474; and all the principalities in Spain found themselves under one sceptre, by which the strength of the Spanish government was greatly augmented.

Describe the characters of *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*.

—They have been described as persons of great prudence; and as sovereigns highly worthy of imitation. But whether it were from inclination or from state policy, they had each a separate council and administration: yet, they were inseparably united in the same common interest; always acting upon the same principles, and forwarding the same ends; and their first object was the regulation of their government, which the civil wars had previously thrown into great disorder. These evils the joint sovereigns suppressed by their wise policy, at the same time that they extended the royal prerogative.

Were not the Moors expelled from Spain during the reign of Ferdinand and Isabella?—They were: the kingdom of Grenada, the only one remaining of all the Mahometan possessions, was invested by the Christian forces; and thus ended the empire of the Arabs in Spain, after it had continued about eight hundred years.

Was not *America* discovered in this reign?—It was, by Christopher Columbus, who concluded a contract with Isabella, for the discovery of new countries; which he accomplished in 1492, with so much honour to himself and advantage to the crown of Castile.

Who succeeded Ferdinand and Isabella?—Their grandson *Charles the First*, who was afterwards elected Emperor of Germany, as Charles the Fifth: during the greater part of his long reign, he was engaged in disputes and wars with Francis the First of France; in which he experienced all the varieties of success and defeat, of ambitious designs, and disappointed hopes. The Turks, also, who had long threatened the dominions of Charles, at length in-

vaded Hungary, and defeated the Germans in a great battle at Essek on the Drave. His health also beginning to decline, he formally resigned the crown of Spain to his son, Philip the Second, and retired to a residence near the monastery of St. Just. Charles died in the fifty-ninth year of his age. As no prince ever governed so extensive an empire, including his American dominions, none seems ever to have been endowed with a superior capacity for sway.

Describe the character of *Philip the Second*.—His ruling character was ambition; but he was haughty, gloomy, and reserved, and extremely tyrannical. During his reign the provinces of Holland and Zealand threw off the Spanish yoke, and *William, Prince of Orange*, by forming the revolted towns into a League, laid the foundation of the republic of the United Provinces; and in 1579, William was chosen the chief magistrate of the *Seven United Provinces*, with the title of *Stadtholder*.

In 1588, Philip made vast preparations for invading England, and this armament was styled the *invincible armada*; but this mighty force was defeated in the channel by the English fleet. The winds and waves united their force; the Spanish vessels were scattered, sunk, or dashed upon the rocks; and the naval power of Spain was almost annihilated.

Did not his son, *Philip the Third*, succeed him?—He did, in 1597, and in the twenty-first year of his age. He was considered as a virtuous prince, but did not possess the shining qualities of his ancestors. He terminated a destructive war with the United Provinces, which were afterwards acknowledged independent. The general expulsion of the Moors was also resolved upon, by which means Spain lost above

six hundred thousand useful subjects. Philip the Third died in the forty-third year of his age, and was succeeded by *Philip the Fourth*, in 1621.

What occurrences took place under *Philip the Fourth*?—A war was attempted to be revived by Philip in the United Provinces, but it was prevented. The Portuguese also threw off the Spanish yoke which they had borne for thirty years, and chose the Duke of Braganza for their king. Philip was by no means wanting in abilities ; though much of his reign was clouded by events which it was not in his power to control, they having had their origin in the preceding reign.

By whom was he succeeded?—By his son, *Charles the Second*, who early displayed promising abilities, but through the influence of the queen-mother, he was incapacitated for pursuing with effect the best means of governing a disordered kingdom. And when he refused any longer to be under her control, it is said that by her administering some drugs, he became debilitated both in body and mind. He left no offspring, and demised his crown to *Philip Duke of Anjou*, grandson of his eldest sister and of Lewis the Fourteenth of France.

Did *Philip* succeed him?—He did, as *Philip the Fifth*, in 1700 ; and on his appearing in Spain, he was welcomed by the grandees and ecclesiastics with every possible mark of esteem and loyalty. He was the first Spanish monarch of the house of Bourbon. But a league was formed against him by the Emperor of Germany, the States General of the United Provinces, and the King of England, which involved Europe in a scene of carnage, confusion, and distress ; and which was long protracted in order to

gratify the passions of a few ambitious and selfish men.

Who was Philip's successor?—Ferdinand the Sixth, in 1744: he was a mild and pacific prince; and withdrawing his heart wholly from ambition, he placed all his glory in reviving commerce and encouraging arts and manufactures, which had been too long neglected among his subjects. Ferdinand died without issue, after a reign of fifteen years.

Upon whom did the crown devolve?—On his brother, Charles the Third, in 1759, then King of Naples and the Two Sicilies; who afterwards transferred these possessions to his third son, and hastened to Madrid to receive the homage of his new subjects. During the first years of his reign Charles seemed to devote his attention to the internal improvement of his dominions; but becoming jealous of the success of the British arms in North America, he was induced to seek refuge in the famous *Family Compact*, and entered into a war against England. A British force, sailing from Madras for the Philippine Isles, the city of Manilla, the seat of the Spanish government in India, was taken; and the whole range of the Philippines fell, with the city, into the power of his Britannic Majesty.

Did not the French and Spaniards lay siege to Gibraltar in this reign?—They did, in 1782; and their grand attack was made both by land batteries, and by ten battering-ships, carrying 212 brass guns. But the number of red-hot balls and shells discharged by the garrison of Gibraltar, under the command of General Eliott (afterwards created Lord Heathfield), soon overwhelmed them, and thus ended all hopes of the Spaniards reducing the fortress.

Who succeeded Charles III?—His son, *Charles the Fourth*, in 1789. The same year the French Revolution broke out; and his offers of interference in favour of Lewis the Sixteenth meeting with an uncourtly reception, he was induced, in 1792, to declare war against France. Spain was afterwards drawn into an alliance with France, and induced to unite against Great Britain. The victory obtained over the Spanish fleet, off Cape St. Vincent, in 1797, by Admiral Jervis (afterwards Earl St. Vincent), was one of the results so creditable to the British navy. In Charles's reign also was fought the memorable battle off Cape Trafalgar, in which Lord Nelson, with twenty-seven ships of the line, completely defeated the combined fleets of Spain and France, consisting of thirty-three ships of the line (Oct. 1805). But while he consummated his own fame, and the glory of the British arms, he lost a life ever dear to his country. In 1808, the imbecile Charles the Fourth formed the design of removing with his court to Mexico, in North America. The popular confusion that was excited by this measure compelled the king to abdicate the throne in favour of his son *Ferdinand*, and to place himself under the protection of Bonaparte. Ferdinand had no alternative but to resign into the same hands the dominion he had extorted from his father; and Napoleon, after sending Ferdinand a captive into France, transferred the kingdom to his own brother Joseph, then king of Naples. But his reign was short, the whole nation became indignant, and he, after "wading through slaughter to a throne," was twice driven from Madrid, suffered a complete defeat at Vittoria by Lord Wellington in 1813, and escaped to France with the wreck of the French forces.

Upon whom then devolved the government of the nation?—Upon the Cortes, an august and enlightened assembly, including deputies from all parts of Spain. By them, wise and liberal laws were enacted, and the constitution was solemnly proclaimed; and on Lord Wellington they conferred the title of commander-in-chief of all the Spanish forces.

In this exigence what steps did Bonaparte pursue?—Seeing the recovery of Spain was hopeless, he made overtures to Ferdinand to restore him to his throne. The king, in consequence, re-entered Spain in 1814, the year after Joseph's abdication, and, by a bigoted policy, annulled all the wise and liberal laws which the Cortes had framed for the benefit of the nation. He restored the Inquisition, and every institution, civil and ecclesiastical, to its former state.

During the captivity of Ferdinand in France, the Spanish possessions in North and South America attempted to recover their freedom from the Spanish yoke, and the civil war raged for many years after his return into Spain. His efforts to restore them to his dominion have been ineffectual, and several of the European states have now acknowledged their independence.

ABSTRACT OF THE NETHERLANDS, OR THE UNITED PROVINCES OF HOLLAND AND FLANDERS.

What countries were called Belgium, and Gallia Belgica, by the Romans?—The countries west of the Rhine, and some portion north of that river, now denominated Holland.

From whom have we the earliest accounts of this country?—From Julius Cæsar, who conquered it in the century before the Christian era, and who employed the inhabitants successfully against the Gauls.

What was their ancient form of government?—It has not been clearly ascertained; but it is thought to have been monarchical.

Who roused the Batavians to throw off the Roman yoke?—*Clodius Civilis*; who obtained many victories over the oppressors of his country.

Were they not afterwards subdued by the Franks?—They were, under Charlemagne and his descendants. They afterwards experienced frequent revolutions. The Provinces were sometimes under one government, and at other times independent of each other. Some Provinces were under kings, some under dukes, and others under counts.

How came they under the power of the house of Austria?—By the marriage of Mary of Burgundy to the Emperor Maximilian of the house of Austria. To him succeeded his grandson, *Charles the Fifth*, who was also king of Spain; and he reduced the Netherlands more firmly under his power. Under Charles, the Lutherans and Calvinists suffered severely on account of their religion: but when these provinces came into the power of Philip, an inquisition was established, and in the space of a few months, 1800 persons suffered by the hands of the executioner; and in numerous instances all the estates belonging to persons suspected of heresy were confiscated.

Did the Flemings quietly submit to these oppressions?—No; they appointed William of Nassau, Prince of Orange, general of the confederacy; and

funds were raised for the support of an army. In 1579, seven of the northern provinces separated from the southern, under the denomination of the *Seven United Provinces*, and signed the alliance which formed the basis of their commonwealth. To assist them in the recovery and preservation of their independence, Elizabeth, Queen of England, sent to the States General 20,000*l.* sterling.

Was not the Prince of Orange basely assassinated by one of Philip's adherents?—He was, in 1584, and his death excited the greatest grief; every one mourning as for the father of his country.

Whom did the States elect to succeed him?—*Maurice*, his second son, as Stadtholder, who defeated Philip's forces, and displayed superior military talents. Philip, however, succeeded in detaching the other ten provinces from the former seven, and preserving them for the House of Austria; and in 1600, he sent deputies to the Hague to treat with the United Provinces as a free people. A truce was entered into between the two powers; and in the course of twenty years the naval power and commercial wealth of the United Provinces arose to an astonishing height.

Who succeeded Prince Maurice?—Prince Henry, his brother; who raised the republic to a yet higher pitch of greatness than did either his brother or father: in consequence of which, the stadtholdership was made hereditary in his family. He formed alliances with France, England, and Sweden. The celebrated Van Tromp, under his administration, secured to the Dutch almost the empire of the sea. Henry died in 1647, celebrated for his great political

abilities, and for his unremitted application to the welfare of the State.

By whom was he succeeded?—By his son, Prince *William the Second*, in 1650; who died of the small pox three years afterwards. De Witt, a minister of state, was then appointed to conduct awhile the affairs of the commonwealth, in which he displayed great abilities and integrity.

When did *William the Third*, Prince of Orange, resume the title of Stadtholder?—In 1672. William married Mary, the daughter of the Duke of York, afterwards James the Second. This alliance paved his way, at the abdication of James, to the British throne in 1688; and the Prince and Princess of Orange were declared King and Queen of England.

Who succeeded to the Stadtholdership on the demise of William?—His nephew, *William Charles Henry*, in 1702, who married the Princess Royal of Prussia. This prince joined with England, Savoy, and Portugal, against France and Spain, in the war to settle the Spanish succession.

During his reign the democratical party was desirous either to abolish, or greatly to reduce the power of the Stadtholder, and the flame extended through all the provinces. In consequence of this, in 1785, the Stadtholder withdrew from the Hague to gain assistance of Prussia; nor was he reinstated in his prerogatives till he obtained the aid of the Duke of Brunswick, who commanded the Prussian forces.

Was not Holland affected by the Revolution in France?—Deeply so. The first attempt of the French upon Holland was repulsed, by the assist-

ance of the British arms ; but in a second attempt of the French under Pichegru, the tree of liberty was planted at Amsterdam and a revolution was effected through the Seven United Provinces. The Stadtholder took refuge in England, where he ended his days ; but at the termination of the revolutionary war, his son was restored to the throne of his ancestors.

— Did not Bonaparte force a king upon the Dutch ? — He did, in the person of his brother Louis, in 1806 ; but finding his government both unwelcome to the States, and unsatisfactory to the Emperor, Louis abdicated the throne in 1810, and the kingdom was annexed to the French empire.

Were the Dutch long under the galling yoke of France ?—Till 1813 ; when the disasters of the French at Moscow, and their defeat at the battle of Leipsic, inspired the Hollanders with resolution to hoist the Orange colours, dismiss the French authorities, and invite the Prince of Orange, as before observed, to the supreme dignity of the State.

Did not the Prince assume the title of King, instead of that of Stadtholder ?—He did, at the close of the war, by the treaty of Vienna in 1814, when the seven United Provinces, and the ten Belgic, were made to form one sovereignty, to be termed the kingdom of the Netherlands. In 1815, the battle of Waterloo, near Brussels, terminated the sanguinary war of twenty-six years, and restored the Bourbons to the throne of France.

ABSTRACT OF GERMANY.

What appears to have been the primitive government of the ancient Germans?—A kind of military democracy, under a general or chieftain. They were a brave and independent nation, and had at all times a national council, a Wittenagemot, or assembly of the wise men.

Were the Germans subdued by the Romans?—Attempts were made by Julius Cæsar; but in the year A.D. 9, the Roman legions were cut to pieces in Germany, and the Germans opposed the Roman Empire in its full vigour; but the western and southern parts of Germany were at length reduced to a Roman province.

How long did the Romans retain possession of those parts of Germany?—Till towards the end of the fourth century, when the Roman power began to decline. After which the *Franks* over-ran the country. But there is nothing worthy of very particular notice till the time of *Charlemagne*, towards the close of the eighth century.

Who was Charlemagne?—The son of Pepin, King of France; and on the death of his father, in 772, he succeeded to the throne; and carrying war into Germany and Italy, he subdued the Saxons, and put an end to the kingdom of the Lombards; and thus became master not only of France, but of Germany and Italy. He also made an expedition into Spain, and took Saragossa and Pampeluna, and was universally acknowledged as Emperor of the West.

What has been said of his character?—Though his cruelty to the Saxon leaders has scarcely a

parallel in history; and though his cruelty towards the heathen nations which he conquered might fill us with horror, yet he has been eulogized as possessing every princely virtue; and as the phoenix of the age, possessing a liberal and comprehensive mind, that would have done honour to the most enlightened period.

What is meant by the *Carlovingian* line?—The posterity of Charlemagne, who inherited this country till the demise of *Lewis the Fourth*, in 911; including a period of more than a century.

Mention the Kings of this line.—*Lewis*, *Lotharius*, *Lewis the Second*, *Charles the Bald*, *Lewis the Third*, the *Stammerer*, *Charles the Fat*, *Arnold*, and *Lewis the Fourth*. But the history of Europe during this period is little more than a catalogue of crimes and a register of the debasing effects of ignorance and superstition.

Who succeeded *Lewis the Fourth*?—*Conrad the First*, Duke of Franconia, in 912. He reigned about seven years. In him the Saxon race was restored, as the empire had departed from the family of Charlemagne to those Saxons whom he had subdued. The reign of *Conrad* was a scene of troubles, but he retained the sceptre till his death.

By whom was *Conrad* succeeded?—By *Henry* surnamed the Fowler. He was universally allowed to be the ablest statesman and the greatest Prince of Europe in his time; but his successor, *Otho*, afterwards styled the Great, surpassed him both in power and renown, though not, perhaps, in valour and abilities.

When did *Otho the First* begin his reign?—In 936, and with the intention to govern uprightly, and to live in peace and tranquillity. But he was soon in-

interrupted by wars, which he conducted with ability, and which terminated in his aggrandizement. The Hungarians invaded the empire, but Otho soon put a stop to their ravages. The Bohemians next revolted, and Otho not only rendered them tributary to Germany, but obliged the inhabitants to embrace Christianity. The Pope, John the Twelfth, inviting Otho into Italy, to deliver the Roman church from its disturbers, Otho subdued Lombardy, and was crowned at Milan; and at Rome he was crowned Emperor of the Romans.

The pleasure which Otho must have received from the conquest of Italy was allayed by the revolt of his son Ludolphus; but, after twice rebelling, he returned to a sense of his duty, and his father gave him the forgiveness which he implored.

Otho died in 973, after a reign of thirty-six years, during which, by his generosity and courage he justly acquired the appellation of *Otho the Great*.

Who were his successors?—*Otho the Second*, his son, surnamed the Sanguinary, at the age of eighteen. His youth occasioned troubles, which his valour enabled him to dissipate. He reigned ten years.

To him succeeded his son, *Otho the Third*, in 983, a brave and enterprising Prince, who, when he came of age, reduced all things to order. He defeated the Danes, who had invaded the empire. He erected Poland into a kingdom, at the solicitation of Duke Boleslaus, who agreed to hold his dominions as a fief of the empire. He is said to have been poisoned by a pair of gloves sent him by the widow of Crescentius, whom he had seduced under a promise of marriage.

The empire sustained a great loss in the death

of this Prince, who was equally famed for his bravery and his munificence, during a glorious reign of eighteen years; and as he died without children, there were several competitors for the crown.

Who obtained it?—*Henry*, Duke of Bavaria, grandson to Otho the Second, under the name of *Henry the Second*, in 1002. The new Emperor had no sooner settled the affairs in Germany, and disconcerted an association formed against him by the King of Poland, than he found it needful to march into Italy, to dethrone Ardouin, who had assumed the sovereignty of Lombardy. The troubles in Germany again hastened his departure from Italy. Henry afterwards returned to Italy, and was crowned in St. Peter's, by Benedict the Eighth.

Did not Henry form an intention of retiring to a monastic life?—He did. Cloyed with success, and sick of human greatness, or the toils of empire, he actually took the religious habit, and retired to St. Vall. But the abbot, when he received the Emperor as a brother, wisely imposed on him the following command: "Monks owe obedience to their superior," said he; "and I order you to continue at the helm of government." In consequence of this injunction, Henry consented to wear the crown, and increased in prosperity to the hour of his death, which took place in 1024.

What steps were taken to choose a successor?—The Princes and States of Germany assembled in the open fields in 1024, no hall being sufficient to hold them, and elected *Conrad the Second*, Duke of Franconia, surnamed the Salic, from having been born on the banks of the river Sala. He was a just and magnanimous Prince, and he had to trace nearly

the same steps as his predecessors ; namely, to subdue the revolting Lombards, and Poles, and Huns, and be crowned at Rome by the Pope. And he received coronation from Pope John the Twentieth, in the presence of Canute the Great, King of England, and of Rodolph the Third, King of Burgundy, who, dying without issue, left his dominions to Conrad.

Did not his son, *Henry the Third*, surnamed the Black, succeed to the crown?—He did, in 1040, and his first years were signalized by successful wars against Bohemia, Poland, and Hungary. Rome and Italy were, as usual, involved in confusion, and distracted by factions. Popes were suddenly elevated and as suddenly deposed ; and at one time even *three Popes* lived peaceably with each other.

Venice and Genoa were at this time rich and flourishing cities, and engrossed almost all the trade of Europe.

Was not Henry succeeded by his son, *Henry the Fourth*, surnamed the Great?—He was, in 1056, when only five years old. His education was committed at first to the care of his mother, *Agnes*, the Empress ; and afterwards to the Archbishops of Cologne and Bremen. Henry assumed the reins of government at the age of twenty-two, and carried on war successfully against the Saxons and their rebellious associates, and restored peace to Germany ; but he was not suffered to enjoy the fruits of his valour. A fresh storm threatened him from Italy, which afterwards fell with violence on his head, and shook all the thrones in Christendom. On the death of Alexander the Second, in 1073, Hildebrand had been elected Pope, under the name of *Gregory the*

Seventh ; and from this period his reign was one continued scene of broils and quarrels with Gregory and his successors. Henry still persisting to exercise the right of the German Emperors in the nomination of their Popes, Pascal the Third excommunicated him, and excited young Henry to rebel against his father: the ungrateful youth, by an artifice, ordered his father to be confined ; the Archbishops of Mentz and Cologne then snatched the crown from his head, and stripped him of his imperial robes. In this exigence the Emperor escaped from his keepers, reached Cologne, and made another but ineffectual struggle for the empire ; but before any thing could be effected, he died at Liege, in the fifty-sixth year of his age, and forty-ninth of his reign. He was a Prince of great courage and excellent endowments both of body and mind ; he was mild, merciful, charitable, and a pattern of fortitude and resignation.

Did his perfidious son succeed him ?—He did, in 1107, as *Henry the Fifth*, and a misunderstanding having arisen between him and the Pope, a conference was held at Chalons, but without effect. Henry was also engaged for several years in wars with Hungary and Poland, which left things nearly as at the beginning. He had afterwards several conflicts with Pope Pascal the Second and his successors, about the long disputed question of investitures, and the whole empire was repeatedly involved in trouble and dissension. At length, the States, quite tired of this long quarrel, a diet was assembled at Worms, a general council was convoked at Rome, and the affair of investitures was at length settled, on the following conditions : “That, for the future,

the Bishops and Abbots shall be chosen by the Monks and Canons, in the presence of the Emperor; but in case a dispute should arise, the decision of it shall be left to the Emperor, &c."

Henry was a wise, politic, and resolute Prince, and, exclusive of his unnatural behaviour to his father, was worthy of the imperial throne. He died in 1125, in the 45th year of his age.

Did Henry leave any issue?—No; therefore *Lothario*, Duke of Saxsupplembourg, was chosen Emperor in 1125. He had two competitors, whom he compelled to relinquish their pretensions. His first expedition was against the Bohemians, whom he obliged to sue for peace. He next turned his forces against the ecclesiastics in Italy, and espoused the cause of Innocent the Second, against Cardinal Leoni, who had been proclaimed Pope. Pope Innocent being established in all the patrimony of St. Peter, Lothario returned to Germany, but was seized with a distemper, which carried him off in the twelfth year of his reign. He was distinguished by a love of peace, and by an exact attention to the administration of public justice.

Was not *Conrad the Third* elected to succeed him?—He was, in 1139; but the imperial throne was disputed by Henry, Duke of Bavaria, the name of whose family was Guelph: hence, those who espoused his party were called Guelphs, an appellation afterwards usually bestowed on the enemies of the emperor. The adherents of the Emperor were called Ghibelines; the emperor's brother, Frederic, Duke of Suabia, who commanded the imperial army, having been born at Heighibelin. Hence *Guelphs*

denoted the adherents of the Pope, and *Ghibelines* those of Conrad.

Relate the circumstance that took place at the siege of Weinsberg.—Guelph and his followers being besieged in the castle, they were obliged to surrender at discretion. The duchess begged that she and the other women belonging to the castle might be allowed to come out with as much as each of them could carry, and be conducted to a place of safety. Her request was granted, Conrad expecting that every lady would come loaded with her treasures; when to his astonishment he beheld them coming forth staggering beneath the weight of their husbands! He burst into tears, applauded their conjugal tenderness, and an accommodation with Guelph and his adherents was the consequence of this act of female heroism.

In this reign the second crusade took place against the Saracens, in which the Emperor and the King of France engaged.

Who succeeded Conrad?—His nephew, *Frederic the First*, Duke of Suabia, surnamed Barbarossa, in 1152, a prince of great courage and capacity. His election was no sooner known, than almost all the princes of Europe sent him their congratulations. At this time, Adrian the Fourth, who was an Englishman, filled St. Peter's chair. Frederic, according to the usual custom, went to Rome, to be crowned by the Pope; but the ceremony of kissing his toe, holding his stirrup, and leading the holy father's white palfrey by the bridle, he could not be easily prevailed upon to submit to, till he had brought himself to view them as empty marks of Christian humility.

The intrepid activity of Frederic was called forth in subduing the Italian states, humbling the Bohemians, conquering the Poles, and receiving the homage of the King of Denmark.

During the pontificate of Alexander the Third, Frederic set up Victor the Fourth, and, after him, Pascal the Third, and Calixtus the Third. This bloody dispute with the see of Rome kindled the flames of civil war throughout Italy; and the emperor suffered a defeat at sea by the Venetians. Pope Alexander, in honour of the victory, sailed out into the Adriatic Sea, or Gulf of Venice, pronounced a thousand benedictions on the element, and threw into it a ring as a mark of his gratitude. Hence the origin of that ceremony which is annually performed by the Venetians, and which they call *espousing the Adriatic*.

Did not Frederic engage in a crusade against Saladin?—He did, in 1188, and marched at the head of one hundred and fifty thousand men into the dominions of the Greek empire. He then crossed the Hellespont, fell upon the Turks, and defeated them in several engagements, and all Asia was filled with the terror of his arms; but venturing to bathe in the cold river Cnydus, he caught a mortal distemper, which at once put an end to his life and his bold enterprise, in the sixty-ninth year of his age, and the thirty-eighth of his reign. He was a prince of a firm spirit and strong talents, and he supported with reputation the dignity of the empire.

Did not his son, *Henry the Sixth*, surnamed the Severe, succeed him?—He did, in 1190, and justly did he merit the appellation; for on the death of Tancred, King of Naples, his wife's brother, he

caused the infant son of that monarch to be mutilated and deprived of sight; and confined the queen and her daughters in a nunnery. Some of the leading men of Naples he condemned to perish by the most excruciating tortures; one of the princes he tied naked to a chair of red-hot iron, and crowned with a circle of the same burning metal, which was nailed to his head. Constantia, his wife, shocked at such cruelty, renounced her faith to her husband, and encouraged her countrymen to recover their liberties. Resolution sprung from despair; the inhabitants betook themselves to arms, headed by the empress Constantia, and Henry was obliged to submit to the conditions they imposed on him, in favour of the Sicilians.

Was he not crowned soon after his accession to the empire?—He was, by Pope Celestine the Third, accompanied by a remarkable circumstance. The Pope had no sooner placed the crown on his head, than he struck it off again, as a testimony of the power of the sovereign pontiff to make and unmake emperors.

It was in this reign that Richard the First, King of England, was arrested in his return from the Holy Land, by Leopold, Duke of Austria, and detained prisoner by the Emperor. With the money he received for that prince's ransom, he prepared for this contest with the Sicilians, just mentioned. Henry, however, amidst all his baseness possessed some great qualities. He died in 1197.

Who succeeded him?—His son, *Frederick the Second*, in 1197; but being a minor, the administration was committed to his uncle, *Philip, Duke of Suabia*. Otho, Duke of Brunswick, was also chosen

by some princes, and these two factions involved all Germany in ruin and desolation. On the death of Philip, *Otho* was crowned emperor by Pope Innocent the Third, but his ravages, particularly of Naples and Sicily, occasioned his ruin; for young *Frederic* marched into the empire with a powerful army, and was everywhere received with open arms. *Otho* was obliged to retire to Brunswick, and to leave *Frederic* undisputed master of the empire, in 1215. *Frederic* was now in his eighteenth year; and in consequence of some grants from the Pope, he some years afterwards promised to pass into Asia with an army, at any time the Pope should appoint: a promise which he was very reluctant to fulfil. At length, resolving to perform his vow, he embarked for the Holy Land, and succeeded better than any commander that had gone before him. After his return, his reign was one continued quarrel with the Popes; and the two factions of the Guelphs and the Ghibelines raged with renewed violence, involving cities, districts, and private families, in troubles and civil butchery. At length, fortune seemed to desert *Frederic*; he was defeated by the Parmesans, and, retiring to Naples, he died of a fever, in the fifty-fifth year of his age, 1250.

What resulted from the Emperor's death?—The affairs of Germany fell into the utmost confusion, and Italy continued long in a distracted state; and after the death of *Conrad*, *Frederic's* son, a variety of competitors appeared for the empire, and several were elected by different factions; but no one was properly acknowledged till 1273, when *Rodolph*, Count of Hapsburg, was unanimously raised to the vacant throne.

What remarkable league took place during the interregnum?—The commercial republic, called the *Hanseatic League*, in which Lubec, Cologne, Brunswick, and Dantzic, united for their mutual defence; and these towns were afterwards joined by eighty others. Italy also assumed a new form of government, and Frederic was the last that asserted the privileges of the empire in opposition to the Popes.

What pretensions had *Rodolph* to the throne?—None by inheritance; he was elected on account of his great military talents, displayed when grand marshal to Ottocarus, king of Bohemia. He was no sooner raised to the imperial dignity than he suppressed the disorders which had prevailed during the interregnum, and re-established peace and security in Germany. Rodolph spent the latter part of his reign in raising the grandeur of his family in Austria, in which he discovered himself to be no less a politician than a warrior. Hence the rise of the house of Austria. He was a prince of great valour, sagacity, and probity. After he had swayed the imperial sceptre for about eighteen years, he convoked a diet, and requested that his son Albert might be elected king of the Romans. The princes excused themselves from complying, which so much chagrined him that he died soon after, in the seventy-third year of his age, A.D. 1292.

During the reign of Rodolph and his successor, the Jews were persecuted in the empire with great cruelty.

Who was next raised to the imperial throne?—After an interregnum of nine months, *Adolphus of Nassau* was unanimously chosen for his military skill and bravery; but the reign of this prince was

one continued scene of troubles, and at last terminated in his deposition; and *Albert, Duke of Austria*, was elected to succeed him. Recourse was had to arms, and Adolphus fell in battle by the hands of Albert in 1298.

What are the chief events of *Albert's reign*?—His first years were disquieted by a quarrel with Pope Boniface the Eighth, and the ecclesiastical electors; but the most remarkable event in this reign is the rise of the republic of Switzerland. The Swiss had long been submissive to the empire of Germany, but Albert appointed over them governors whose tyranny exceeds belief. The story of Giesler, governor of Uri, and William Tell is well known. The cantons of Uri, Schwitz, and Underwalden, were induced to shake off the imperial yoke, and the other cantons soon engaged in a confederacy which laid the foundation of the Helvetic Republic. Albert, when ready to lead his forces against the Swiss, was assassinated by his nephew John and his confederates, for withholding from him his patrimony. Albert did not want valour or abilities, but the insatiable desire of aggrandising his family made him violate every public and private tie.

Did not Philip the Fair, king of France, offer himself for the vacant throne?—He did; but the electors chose *Henry, Count of Luxemburg*, in 1308, as Henry the Seventh; and as soon as he had settled the affairs of the north, he resolved to re-establish the imperial authority in Italy; and proper supplies being granted for this Roman expedition, as it was termed, he marched at the head of his army, ravaged the territory of Perugia, laid siege to Florence, reduced Cremona by force, and dismantled the city

of Brescia ; while other cities made peace with him on reasonable terms. But on his way to Benevento he died, as is supposed by poison, given him by a Dominican friar, in the consecrated wine of the sacrament.

Was not Henry's death followed by an interregnum?—Yes, of fourteen months ; during which time the rivals for the empire, Frederic of Austria and Lewis of Bavaria, desolated both Germany and Italy, by a furious civil war. At length, the fortune of *Lewis the Fifth* prevailed, and he was recognised as lawful possessor of the throne in 1308.

During these struggles the memorable battle of Morgart was fought between the Swiss and Austrians, which established the liberty of Switzerland, as the victory of Marathon had done that of Greece ; and Attic eloquence only was wanted to render it equally famous. Sixteen hundred Swiss defeated an army of 20,000 Austrians in passing the mountains of Morgart in 1315, and drove them out of the country with terrible slaughter.

The struggles between Lewis and Pope John the Twenty-second were long attended with various success. John declared the election of Lewis void, and he commanded the emperor to lay aside the imperial ensigns. Lewis, in return, declared Pope John convicted of heresy, pronounced him deprived of his dignities, and delivered him over to the secular power to suffer the punishment of fire ! at the same time he appointed another pope as Nicholas the Fifth. Notwithstanding this mighty parade, Pope John recovered his pontificate. This turbulent Pope, who was the first that invented the taxes for dispensations and mortal sins, died immensely rich.

By the influence of Pope Clement the Sixth, Lewis was deposed, and *Charles of Luxemburg* elected Emperor; and while Lewis was preparing to vindicate his right, he was killed by a fall from his horse, in the thirty-second year of his reign, A.D. 1347. Lewis, however, maintained his authority till his death.

Was not the *Pragmatic Sanction* established about this time?—It was, in the year 1338, at Frankfort, by which it was determined that the Pope had no right to interfere in the election of an Emperor.

Describe the events in the reign of *Charles the Fourth*?—Having settled the affairs of Germany, he went to receive the imperial crown at Rome, where his behaviour was thought to be pusillanimous. In 1357 he presented to the diet at Nuremburg the famous constitution called the *Golden Bull*, which fixed the number and rank of electors for the empire, to prevent confusion and disorder at future elections. And this is the form that has since prevailed in choosing an emperor. Charles was reputed a good prince, but a weak emperor. He died in 1378.

Did not his son, *Wenceslaus*, succeed him?—He did, when scarcely seventeen years of age, both in the government of the empire and the throne of Bohemia. The church in his reign being divided by a violent contest in the choice of a pope, between Urban the Sixth and Clement the Seventh, he called a diet and acknowledged the former. But Wenceslaus was too much given up to dissolute habits to govern the empire by his own authority. He remained in Bohemia, and neglected the empire to such a degree, that the princes and towns in Germany were obliged to enter into associations for their mutual defence; while Italy was torn in pieces

by the schism in the church. Hence, on account of his extreme negligence and irregularities, and even selling the rights of the empire, as his necessities demanded, the electors assembled and deposed Wenceslaus, and raised to the imperial dignity *Frederic, Duke of Brunswick*. Wenceslaus was so little mortified at the news of his deposition, that he is reported to have said, "We are overjoyed to be delivered from the burden of the empire, because we shall have more leisure to apply ourselves to the government of our own kingdom."

Did *Frederic* long enjoy his elevation?—No; he was not long after assassinated, but not till he had made an unsuccessful attack on Florence, Mantua, Bologna, and other towns in Italy. The electors then conferred the sovereignty on *Robert, Count Palatine*, who, after some ineffectual struggles in Italy, employed himself in appeasing the troubles in Germany, and aggrandizing his own electorate.

Was not Bohemia involved in disorders at this time by the preaching of John Huss?—It was; Huss had embraced the opinions of Wickliffe, and converted an infinite number of people of all ranks to his opinions; among others his doctrine was embraced by Jerome of Prague, a man of learning, who propagated the new religion with great warmth. They were ordered to attend the council of Constance to justify the doctrine they professed. Huss, refusing to retract his opinions, was declared a hardened heretic and defender of Wickliffe; for which he was condemned to the flames. He died with great constancy. Jerome of Prague, soon after, was condemned in like manner, as a wicked apostate, and suffered with great fortitude.

Poggio, the Florentine, secretary to Pope John,

and one of the first restorers of letters, who was present on this occasion, says he never heard any thing that approached so nearly to the eloquence of the Greeks and Romans, as the speech which Jerome made to the judges. "He spoke," exclaimed Poggio, "like Socrates, and walked to the stake with as much firmness as that great philosopher drank the cup of hemlock."

Who succeeded Robert?—*Josse*, Marquis of Moravia; but having worn the diadem for three months, death put a period to his existence; and *Sigismund*, brother to Wenceslaus, ascended the throne. It was by his concurrence with Pope John the Twenty-third, that a council was convoked at Constance for extinguishing the heresy of John Huss.

Sigismund resolved to crush the heretics; but the Hussites revenged the death of their apostle by the most horrible slaughter, under Ziska, their leader, who was for some time master of Bohemia; and the Hussites at length obtained a confirmation of their privileges.

After a pacification had taken place between Sigismund and the Hussites, he led an army of them against the Turks; but death terminated his career in the seventieth year of his age, A.D. 1438. Sigismund, with many respectable qualities, was a narrow-minded bigot.

Did not *Albert the Second*, his son-in-law, succeed him?—He did; he was surnamed the Grave and the Magnanimous. The crowns of Hungary, Bohemia, and Germany, devolved upon him; and the house of Austria has ever since held the imperial throne. His reign was short, for in an expedition against the Turks, he was seized with a dysentery,

which carried him off. He was succeeded by his cousin *Frederic of Austria, the Third* Emperor of that name, in 1440. Having first restored the peace of the church, and reduced the affairs of Germany into tolerable order, he visited Italy; and being invited by the states of Venice, Florence, and Milan, he honoured them with a visit in his way to Rome. On his return to Austria, he was long involved in difficulties with the Hungarians and the Turks.

Was it not during this reign that Constantinople was taken by the Turks?—It was; and by this blow the Roman empire in the East was utterly annihilated. Many diets were held in Germany to deliberate on the best means of opposing the infidels; yet, owing to the timidity and slothfulness of the Emperor, but little was effected.

How long did *Frederic the Third* reign?—Nearly fifty-three years; and his death happened in the seventy-ninth year of his age. He was succeeded by *Maximilian*, his son, in 1493; a prince who was as active and enterprising, as his father was indolent and timid.

Whom did *Maximilian* marry?—The only daughter of *Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy*; by which union *Flanders, Franche Comtè, and all the Low Countries*, were added to the German empire.

He at one time united with the Pope and the Italian States, in opposing the attempts of *Charles the Eighth of France* to subjugate Italy; and at another time, by the confederacy of *Cambray*, he joined *France, Spain, and Pope Julius the Second*, against the States of *Venice*.

Maximilian was, afterwards, at the instigation of *Leo the Tenth*, induced to unite with *Henry the*

Eighth of England, in a war against France; and the Emperor carried his condescension so far as to enlist himself in the service of the English monarch; he wore the cross of St. George, and received a hundred ducats a day for the use of his table.

During the reign of Maximilian, Germany was divided into circles. The Imperial Chamber and the Aulic Council were also instituted at this time.

Whom did his son Philip marry?—The Infanta Joanna, daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; by whom he had Charles, afterwards the celebrated Charles the Fifth. Philip was appointed by his father governor of the Low Countries, but he died young.

Did not *Charles* succeed, in 1516, to the crown of Spain?—He did, in consequence of the death of Ferdinand his grandfather; and in 1519, on the death of Maximilian, he was elected Emperor of Germany, notwithstanding the competition of Francis the First, King of France. The first act of Charles's administration was the appointing of a diet at Worms, for checking the opinions propagated by Luther. Leo the Tenth, also, alarmed at Luther's progress, issued a bull of excommunication against him, ordered his books to be burnt, and himself to be delivered over to Satan as a heretic, if he did not recant his errors. Luther, not at all intimidated, declared the Pope to be "the man of sin" and "Antichrist," mentioned in the Revelations; and exhorted all christian princes to shake off the ignominious yoke, and cast the Pope's bull of excommunication into the flames. It was not, however, till after many years of civil warfare, that the protestant religion was established in Germany.

The sale of indulgences received a mortal blow in Switzerland also from Zuinglius, canon of Zurich, a

man of an heroic intrepidity of spirit, by whose efforts the Pope's supremacy was soon denied in the greater part of Switzerland. Besides the commotions excited in Germany by the spread of Lutheranism, Charles, during a considerable part of his reign, was engaged in hostilities with France, in Italy.

Was not Francis, King of France, defeated by the Emperor's forces?—He was. At the battle of Pavia his army was routed with great slaughter, and he taken prisoner; but, by the interposition of Henry the Eighth of England, he soon regained his liberty. Charles's army next took Rome and imprisoned the Pope and Cardinals. When Charles, who was then in Spain, heard of the victory, he feigned profound sorrow, and hypocritically ordered public prayers to be offered up for the deliverance of those whom he could have liberated by a single word. At length, fatigued with a long reign of incessant warfare, which had not realized his ambitious hopes, and declining in his health, Charles formed the resolution of resigning his hereditary dominions to his son Philip; and having assembled the States at Brussels, he transferred the sovereign authority to Philip, reserving nothing to himself out of all his vast possessions, but an annual pension of 100,000 ducats, of which particulars we have spoken more at large in the account of Spain.

Who succeeded Charles?—His brother, *Ferdinand the First*, in 1555; who, by the liberality of his brother, received all the German territories of the House of Austria. The beginning of his reign was distinguished by the diet of Ratisbon, which contributed to the peace of religion. Ferdinand, though

a Catholic, exerted himself to reconcile the theological differences ; for which purpose, he presented a remonstrance to the fathers of the council, exhorting them to attempt a removal of those abuses of which the Protestants so justly complained.

During his reign it was his good fortune to secure to the House of Austria the crowns of Bohemia and Hungary.

Did his son succeed him?—He did, as *Maximilian the Second*, in 1564. During the reign of his father, Maximilian had been obliged to make war against the Turks ; for Solyman the Second, it was said, had projected the conquest of the German empire, and before a truce was obtained, Transylvania became the scene of the emperor's victories ; and the rock of Malta proved fatal to Solyman's glory. The naval engagement afterwards fought in the Gulf of Lepanto, between the Turks and the confederate Christian forces, filled Constantinople with the deepest melancholy, and was celebrated in Italy with the most splendid festivals ; but in this last conflict Germany had no share. Maximilian never engaged in war but with reluctance, nor did the empire ever enjoy greater tranquillity than under his government.

By whom was he succeeded?—By his son, as *Rodolph the Second*, in 1576, who inherited the pacific disposition of his father ; and, although more occupied about the heavens than the earth (being devoted both to astronomy and astrology), the empire under him enjoyed almost uninterrupted tranquillity. The equity of his administration compensated for its weakness. The chief disturbances which he met with proceeded from his brother

Matthias, to whom he ceded Hungary. Matthias granted the Hungarians full liberty of conscience ; and he afterwards became master of Austria and Moravia on the same conditions. Rodolph, in order to avoid the horrors of war, confirmed to him these usurpations, together with the succession to the kingdom of Bohemia, where the Lutheran opinions had taken deep root. After this Rodolph's health declined, and he died in the fifty-ninth year of his age, A.D. 1612. The *Evangelical Union* and *Catholic League* in Germany were formed in 1609, during this reign.

Did not Matthias make war against the Protestants in Hungary and Bohemia?—He did: a furious civil war, which desolated Germany for many years ; but amidst these disorders Matthias died, and *Ferdinand de Gratz* was raised to the vacant throne in 1619.

Did not the Bohemians renounce allegiance to him?—They did; and bestowed the diadem on *Frederic*, the elector palatine ; but he could not retain it : he was defeated near Prague, by Ferdinand, in 1621, who, possessing an uncontrolled sway, issued an edict to suppress the Protestants, and extinguish the liberties of the empire. The Protestants, in their own defence, secretly formed an alliance with Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden, who, in 1631, poured his troops with impetuosity into Germany, and defeated the Imperialists. Gustavus, however, unfortunately fell soon after, while gaining a new victory on the wide plain of Lutzen. Ferdinand, still persisting in his attempts at arbitrary power, rendered Germany for many years the theatre of horrid warfare.

Who was his successor?—His son, as *Ferdinand the Third*, in 1637; who pursued the same line of policy, and the war continued to rage with unabated fury; the French and Swedes at one time, and the Imperialists at another, being successful, till the conflict was terminated by the *Peace of Westphalia*, in 1648; by which the Protestants secured to themselves the privilege of the full exercise of their religion. Ferdinand died in the forty-ninth year of his age, and the twentieth of his reign. He was zealously attached to the Roman Catholic religion, and the main object of his warfare was to crush the Protestant interest; but the success of his opponents wrested that from him, by necessity, which otherwise would never have been granted.

Was this peace of long continuance?—It continued unmolested till the death of Ferdinand the Third, in 1657, when his son *Leopold* was raised to the imperial throne. The first measure of his reign was to complete the alliance which his father had begun with Poland and Denmark. The Turks, who were then masters of Buda, avowed their intention of marching to Vienna; but a battle, fought near St. Gothard, terminated in the utter defeat of the Ottoman forces. The Hungarian nobles also revolted, and solicited the assistance of the Turks. The assistance was granted, and the Grand Vizier advanced towards Vienna with fifty thousand Janizaries, thirty thousand Spahis, &c. An assault was ordered to be made on the city, by the Grand Vizier, which totally failed; the Turks, being seized with a panic, were routed almost without resistance.

In this reign the Duke of Hanover was created

an Elector, with the title of Elector of Brunswick, and Great Marshal of the Empire, which contributed to strengthen the interests of the Protestants.

When did Leopold die?—In 1705, and in the forty-seventh year of his reign, and was succeeded by his son *Joseph*, a prince of greater vigour and abilities than his father, and whose reign was one continued flow of success. The Duke of Marlborough, in conjunction with Prince Eugene and the imperial troops, obtained very splendid victories. Joseph's sudden death, occasioned by the small pox, in 1711, gave a new turn to the politics of Europe, and excited the most sanguine hopes of peace.

Did not his brother, the Archduke Charles, succeed to the throne?—He did, by the title of *Charles the Sixth*; but the bold plan of operations formed by Marlborough was obstructed by the death of the late emperor. A secret treaty of peace was formed between the courts of France and England. Holland soon after acceded to the plan of pacification; and Charles, in 1713, found himself obliged to sustain alone the war with France and Spain. At length, by the Treaty of Utrecht, a general peace was established, and Europe breathed from the horrors of war, which had continued, with little interruption, for a century.

How long did Charles reign?—Twenty-nine years. He, dying in 1740, without male issue, was the last prince of the House of Austria. By virtue of the Pragmatic Sanction of 1338, which had been guaranteed by all the Powers of Europe, as well as by the rights of blood, the succession of the whole Austrian dominions belonged to the *Archduchess Maria Theresa*, the late emperor's eldest daughter,

married to Francis of Lorrain, Grand Duke of Tuscany; and she took possession of her vast inheritance, notwithstanding many princes sat up their claims, which were followed by serious commotions. At length, however, Maria Theresa retiring into Hungary, *Charles, Elector of Bavaria*, obtained the imperial crown, in 1742, as *Charles the Seventh*; and at his death, which happened three years afterwards, *Francis*, consort of Maria Theresa, was raised to the head of the empire, under the title of *Francis the First*, to whom were secured all her possessions, except Silesia, which was ceded to Frederic of Prussia.

By whom was he succeeded?—By his son, *Joseph the Second*, in 1764, who has been termed the Amiable. He professed it to be his invariable intention to do justice; but he joined with Russia and Prussia in the base dismemberment of Poland.

When did his mother, Maria Theresa, die?—In 1780; and, as Empress of Germany, Queen of Hungary and Bohemia, and Archduchess of Austria, she inherited all the magnanimity of her renowned ancestors.

Joseph issued a decree in favour of the liberty of the press, published an edict for the abolition of villeinage, abolished the use of torture, and did his utmost for the suppression of superstition and intolerance. He died in 1790, and was succeeded by his brother *Leopold*, who reigned only two years; the crown devolving, in 1792, on his son, the *present emperor, Francis the Second*.

Has not the reign of Francis the Second been greatly agitated by the French Revolution?—It has; during which the successes of the French forces, in

the Austrian Netherlands,—at Marengo, in Italy,—at Austerlitz,—at Wagram, &c., often brought the House of Austria to the brink of ruin. In 1806, he was compelled to renounce the dignity of Emperor of Germany, and he assumed that of Emperor of Austria. Though he had given his daughter, the Archduchess Maria Louisa, in marriage to Bonaparte, he joined the confederacy in 1813, and his troops contributed to the defeat of his son-in-law at Leipsic, &c.,—at the capture of Paris, in 1814—and at the battle of Waterloo. The peace which succeeded, gave to Austria the whole of Lombardy; and the independent states of Germany were united by a federal league; and thus the honours of this illustrious house were restored. And, in order to suppress the revolutionary spirit which had manifested itself in Europe, a close alliance was formed by Austria, Russia, France, and Prussia, under the name of the Holy Alliance.

ABSTRACT OF POLAND.

Did the Romans extend their conquests to Poland?—No; their armies did not stretch so far to the north. Poland was the seat of the Vandals, and but little that is authentic is recorded of their history till the sixth century.

Whom does history record as the first Polish king?—*Lechus*, or *Lech*, A.D. 550; who is said to have been lineally descended from Japhet, one of the sons of Noah. He was succeeded by *Viscimer*, after whose reign the government was divided into twelve provinces, each of which was governed by a lord, called a palatine.

In order to shake from themselves the arbitrary power of these nobles, they made choice of *Vanda* for their sovereign, who possessed, in an eminent degree, the amiable female qualities, with a masculine mind.

Who was afterwards chosen?—*Premislaus*, in 750, who had been a private soldier, but a successful warrior. He was succeeded in 774, by *Lechus the Third*, a prince of great wisdom, and whose government contributed to the happiness of his people. The last of this first race of dukes was *Popiel*, who lived in the early part of the ninth century.

By whom was the city of *Cracow* founded?—*Cracow*, or *Cracovia*, was founded by *Cracus*, a duke, about the latter part of the eighth century.

Who next ascended the throne?—*Piastus*, about 830, was raised to the ducal dignity; and his reign was long and glorious. To him succeeded *Conrad*, *Mieczlaus*, and *Otho*; and, in 999, *Boleslaus*, who rendered himself remarkable by his warlike achievements. He was dignified with the title of king, by *Otho the Third*, Emperor of Germany.

Enumerate his successors.—His son, *Mieczlaus the Second*, *Casimir*, *Boleslaus the Second*, and *Ladislaus*: these reigned in the eleventh century; and in the twelfth, *Boleslaus the Third*, *Ladislaus the Second*, *Boleslaus the Fourth*, *Mieczlaus the Third*, *Casimir the Second*, and *Lesco*, or *Lech*, the Fifth.

Who occupied the throne in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries?—*Ladislaus the Third*, *Boleslaus the Fifth*, *Lech the Sixth*, *Henry*, *Premislaus* and *Uladislaus the Third*, *Casimir the Third*, *Lewis*, and *Jagello*, duke of Lithuania, who, by marrying *Hedwiga*, the daughter of *Lewis*, came to the throne

under the assumed name of *Uladislaus*. He united Lithuania to this kingdom. Though the crown of Poland was elective, the succession continued uninterrupted in the same family for almost two hundred years.

What kings were of this family?—*Uladislaus the Fourth* and *Fifth*, *Casimir the Third*, *Albert*, *Alexander*, *Sigismund the First* (contemporary with Charles the Fifth), who was esteemed a great prince, and *Sigismund the Second*, in whom ended the male race of the family of Jagello, in 1573.

Who next filled the throne?—After various intrigues and factions, the Poles made choice of *Henry de Valois*, Duke of Anjou. But his brother, Charles the Ninth of France, dying soon after, he relinquished the Polish throne—and was succeeded in 1576 by *Stephen Battori*, who established among the people all kinds of trade and manufactures, and instructed them in the arts of war and peace.

Who succeeded Stephen?—*Sigismund the Third*, prince of Sweden, surnamed *De Vasa*, in 1586; his elevation to the sovereignty of Sweden proved prejudicial to the interests and peace of Poland.

Did not his son *Ladislaus* succeed him?—He did, in 1632; and in 1648 he was followed by *John Casimir*, who, not being able to tranquillize the country, resigned the crown in 1669; when *Michael Coribut*, of the race of Jagello, was chosen, much against his will. Chagrin, on account of the behaviour of his subjects, hastened his death in 1674.

Whom did the Poles next elevate to the throne?—The celebrated *John Sobieski*, who became the admiration of surrounding nations. He united with the Emperor Leopold in 1683, and gained the victory

against the Turks, when they closely invested Vienna. He was a sovereign of great accomplishments. After a reign of twenty-three years, at his decease, *Frederic Augustus*, Elector of Saxony, gained the throne in 1697. This prince having conspired against Charles the Twelfth of Sweden, Charles dethroned him, and placed *Stanislaus* on the throne; but Augustus was afterwards restored by the Czar of Russia. At his death Stanislaus was re-elected; but through the influence of Russia and Germany his election was annulled.

Who was next raised to the throne?—The son of the late king, by the name of *Augustus*, in 1733; and after a tranquil reign of thirty-years, his decease left the crown in dispute. His son, the Elector of Saxony, sued for the dominion; but through the intervention of Russia, *Count Poniatowski* was elevated to the throne, by the title of *Stanislaus Augustus*, in 1764.

What were the events of this reign?—Poland became the theatre of civil war; confusion and distress every where prevailed. The towns were filled with Muscovites and Cossacs. Poland lost its independence, and a partition of the greater part of the kingdom was agreed upon between Catharine of Russia, Joseph the Second of Germany, and Frederic of Prussia, in 1772.

In 1795 they completed this great political crime, the annihilation of the kingdom, by appropriating *the whole* of Poland to themselves, except the ancient city of Cracow, which, with a small territory around it, is considered free, independent, and neutral.

Stanislaus Augustus Poniatowski, the last king of

Poland, was possessed of very amiable qualities, such as would have adorned private life; but he appeared to be deficient in that vigour and decision of character, and in those mental resources, sufficient to elude the tempest, and stem the torrent, by which he was overwhelmed.

ABSTRACT OF PRUSSIA.

From whom were the Prussians descended?—From the *Slavonians*, the general stem of many of the northern nations. Some suppose that the term Prussia was derived from *Borussi*, a race of the *Sarmati*. But the early history of Prussia is involved in obscurity. The *Letti*, about the ninth century, are said to have inhabited the neighbouring country of Lithuania, and in the tenth century Prussia was inhabited by Pagan settlers.

What accounts of Prussia have we from the tenth till the fourteenth century?—Scarcely any that can be relied upon, except that they were frequently at war with the neighbouring Poles, who in vain endeavoured to subject them to their own power, and to introduce among them the Christian religion.

In the fourteenth century the Teutonic knights completed their conquest of Prussia; and about the same time the cities of *Elbing* and *Konigsburg* were founded.

What accounts are there of Prussia in the fifteenth century?—That the electoral dignity was conferred upon the house of Brandenburg in 1415. But that East Prussia was then a fief of Poland. Prussia became a dukedom in 1523. *Albert Margrave of Brandenburg*, and nephew to the king of Poland,

was its first duke. In 1568 *Albert Frederic* succeeded him, and in 1619 *George William*, under whom the States were dismembered, wasted, and enfeebled.

Who restored and consolidated the States of Prussia?—*Frederic William*, surnamed the Great; who, by his wise administration, rendered it an independent dukedom, and became the founder of the national distinction.

Who succeeded him?—His son, *Frederic the First*, in 1688; and, in 1701, the Emperor Leopold conferred on him the title of king, on his promise to support the emperor in the war that related to the Spanish succession. This prince was luxurious and extremely fond of show.

Did not his son, *Frederic William*, succeed him?—He did, as the second king of Prussia, in 1713. His private life was the reverse of his father's; he not only shunned ostentation, but was parsimonious. In forming his regiments, however, he expended considerable sums with an unsparing hand; so that at his death he had amassed a prodigious treasure, and left an army of sixty-six thousand men, highly disciplined.

How long did he reign?—Twenty-seven years; and at his decease in 1740, his son, *Frederic the Second*, ascended the throne, in the twenty-eighth year of his age, and proved himself to be one of the first political and military characters that ever filled a throne. By a new and skilful system of tactics he obtained astonishing victories. He was deservedly styled the Great.

How long did he reign?—Forty-six years; and was succeeded by his nephew, *Frederic William the*

Second, in 1786: a prince of mildness and beneficence, but not able to wield the sword of his uncle.

His first military effort was that of reinstating the Stadtholder in his authority. And to oppose the torrent of the French Revolution he was the first to promote a coalition against France; and afterwards, being wavering and irresolute, he was the first to forsake the powers with whom he had coalesced.

Who succeeded him?—His son, *Frederic William the Third*, in 1797; who experienced all the vicissitudes of the continental powers, during the revolutionary war; and who has come out of the contest with an accession of territory that has restored Prussia to more than her former greatness.

ABSTRACT OF BOHEMIA.

Were not the Bohemians anciently included in Germany?—They were, under the name of *Boiemum*, or *Boiohemum*; so called from the *Boii*, a Gallic nation who settled in it, nearly 600 years before the Christian era.

By whom were they expelled?—By the *Marcomanni*, who, in their turn, were displaced by the *Bohemi*, a tribe of Slavonians, who still possess it.

Did it not long remain a separate kingdom?—It did, and the nobility used to elect their own princes; but, A.D. 1520, it fell under the dominion of the House of Austria; on which account it is sometimes ranked in Germany, and its history blended with it.

What account is there of its early princes?—That about A.D. 550, one *Czech*, who had fled thither

for refuge from Croatia, became their ruler or chief; after him, one named *Croa*, who governed prudently. He was succeeded by his daughter *Lybussa*, who married a country labourer named *Premislaus*.

What is recorded of him?—That, being called to the dignity, he carried his shoes with him as memorials, to prevent his being too much elated by his elevation; and at his death, he ordered his cloak and shoes to be preserved, and brought forth at the election of every chief. The descendants of *Premislaus* succeeded to the dominion for several centuries.

Which of them embraced the Christian religion?—*Borivorius*, about A.D. 856. He went into Moravia, where he was baptized with his wife *Ludvilla*. On his return, schools were built and churches erected.

Who was the last king of the race of *Premislaus*?—*Wenceslaus*; and to him succeeded *Henry*, Duke of *Carinthia*, in 1309.

What is recorded of *John*, in 1346?—That he assisted the French against the English at the battle of Cressy, in which he was slain. The Prince of Wales assumed the cap with three feathers, with the motto, *ich dien*, worn by John on that day.

Name his successors.—*Charles the Fifth*, his son, in 1347, who united with it the imperial crown. To him succeeded *Wenceslaus*, in 1399, whose dissolute life induced the grandees of Bohemia to deprive him of his crown; and in 1420 his brother *Sigismund* succeeded him.

What religious disorders arose at this time?—Those against the church of Rome, by the preaching of *John Huss* and *Jerome of Prague*, who

were excommunicated by the Pope, and afterwards burnt as heretics.

Did not the Bohemians revenge their deaths?—Yes; they flew to arms, and under their leader, *John Trautenaw*, commonly called *Zisca*, because he had but one eye, revenged the death of their martyrs, by the most horrible outrages, and even defeated *Sigismund* several times.

What is recorded of *Zisca*?—That at his death he ordered his friends to make a drum of his skin, that the sound of it might strike their enemies with terror.

Who was *Sigismund*'s successor?—His son-in-law, *Albert, Duke of Austria*, in 1438: and to him succeeded *Ladislaus*, in 1440; and in 1460, *George Podiebrad*, one of the prefecture, was chosen king, though there were several competitors for the vacant throne.

Who was next elected?—*Uladislaus*, in 1471: and to him succeeded his son *Lewis*, who, in an engagement with the Turks, was entirely defeated, and in his flight drowned in the Danube, in 1525.

Was not Bohemia from this time subject to the Austrian family?—It was; for at *Lewis*'s demise, the dominions fell to *Ferdinand*, Archduke of Austria, who had married *Anne*, the only daughter of *Uladislaus*.

The future history of Bohemia is blended with that of Germany.

ABSTRACT OF HUNGARY.

By what name was Hungary anciently denominated?—By that of *Pannonia* and *Dacia*; and it

obtained its present name from the Huns, who settled in it.

Was not Hungary conquered by the Romans?—Pannonia was conquered, B.C. 35; and Dacia, by Trajan, A.D. 106.

Did not Charlemagne subdue Hungary?—He did, in 799; and his descendants retained possession of it till 886.

Who next invaded it?—The *Sclavi*, *Croati*, and other barbarous nations, who gave their own names to the territories they took. These States afterwards became united; and *Torus*, a wise and pacific prince, was chosen to reign over them.

Who was the first Christian king?—*Geysa*, in 989. He was ardent for the promotion of the religion of the Cross, as was also his son and successor, *Stephen*; but *Peter*, who succeeded Stephen, was deposed for his insolence and cruelty.

Enumerate briefly their successors.—*Andrew* and *Bela*, who, contending for the kingdom, fell in the struggle, in 1063; and were succeeded by *Solomon*, and he by *Geysa*, 1080; and after him was *Ladislaus*, who united Dalmatia and Croatia to Hungary. Next to him followed *Coleman*, in 1095, during whose reign the Russians and Germans overran the country. He was a cruel prince, and his son and successor, Stephen, so far exceeded his father in savage violence, that he was styled the Thunderer.

Name his successors.—His son *Geysa*, in 1141, remarkable for his liberality to the poor; *Bela the Third*, distinguished by his firmness; *Emerick*, who subdued his rebel army by rushing into their camp unarmed, with the crown on his head and sceptre in his hand; and *Andrew*, who went on a crusade to

the Holy Land, and returned with various relics, and among the rest with the head of St. Stephen, the first martyr!

Who were the next in succession?—*BELA*, in 1235, who, by an invasion of the Tartars, had nearly lost his crown and kingdom; *Stephen*; *Ladislaus*, who drove the Tartars out of Hungary; *Andrew*, the Venetian; *Wenceslaus*, son of the King of Bohemia; *Otho*, Duke of Bavaria; and *Charles Martel*, a prince of courage and piety, and who rendered tributary the sovereigns of Transylvania, Servia, Bulgaria, Bosnia, Moldavia, and Wallachia.

Who next succeeded to the crown?—*Lewis*, the son of *Charles Martel*, in 1342, who imitated his father's virtues; and who, after a life spent in repelling the incursions of the Tartars, and neighbouring nations, left his daughter *Mary* his successor.

To whom was *Mary* betrothed?—To *Sigismund*, Marquis of Brandenburg, who, after her death, kept possession of the crown. He afterwards became King of Bohemia, and Emperor of Germany. To him succeeded *Albert of Austria*, his son-in-law, in 1438, who likewise, with Hungary, held Bohemia and Austria.

Who succeeded Albert?—*Ladislaus*; but he being a minor, *Uladislaus*, King of Poland, was chosen to govern during the minority. *Uladislaus* being killed in an engagement with the Turks, the celebrated *John Corvin* governed Hungary. This reign, and that of his son *Mathias*, (1457) form a glorious epoch in the history of this country. They were a terror both to the Austrians and Turks, and wrested several provinces from those powerful and hostile nations.

Was not *Uladislaus*, the King of Bohemia, afterwards elected?—He was; but his indolence invited the encroachments of foreign nations; and his son *Lewis*, who succeeded him, neglecting the study of arms, Solyman, Emperor of the Turks, entered Hungary, and gained a complete victory. Lewis, in his flight, was drowned in the Danube, in 1525.

Did *Lewis* leave any issue?—He did not; and *Ferdinand*, of the House of Austria, afterwards Emperor of Austria, obtained possession of the crown; and from this time, the history of Hungary and that of Germany are blended.

Were there afterwards no contests between Hungary and the empire?—There were, on account of the efforts made by the emperor to extirpate the Protestant religion in Hungary. But, in 1645, the Hungarians obtained a redress, and were allowed the full exercise of their religion. And in 1687 the crown of Hungary was declared hereditary in the House of Austria.

ABSTRACT OF RUSSIA.

Who were the ancient inhabitants of Russia?—The *Huns*, the *Scythians*, and other barbarous nations; but the history of this country is little known or interesting for many centuries. It is said that they were, in those ancient times, subject to the Tartars.

From whence originated the name Russia?—From some Scandinavians (Danes, Swedes, &c.), who emigrated to that country. These intruders were called *Waregers*, *Russes*, and *Russians*. In time these Waregers became powerful, and three

brothers from among them, of known prowess, assumed the government of the country, about A.D. 862.

Repeat their names.—*Ruric*, *Sineus*, and *Truvor*. They reigned amicably, and after the death of *Sineus* and *Truvor*, *Ruric* reigned alone, and thus became the first monarch of Russia.

Did not his son *Igor* succeed him?—He did, in 879; but being a minor, his relation *Oleg*, or *Olau*, governed with great ability—besieged Constantinople, and compelled the emperor to purchase peace. *Swiatoslaw*, the son of *Igor*, succeeded him, and as a warrior was powerful and successful; and to him succeeded *Vladimir the First*, in 976, who inherited the valour of his father. He embraced Christianity A.D. 988, and during his reign the dominions of Russia were extended, and its commerce enlarged; but, at his death, by dividing his dominions among his twelve sons, the horrors of civil war were kindled up, and the country desolated.

Did not *Jaroslav* dispossess his brothers of their dominions?—He did, about 1019; but he, also, by dividing his territories among his five sons, renewed those civil commotions which had caused so much anarchy in the reign of *Vladimir the First*. A third instance of the desolating effects of divided dominion occurred on the death of *vsewold*, about the end of the twelfth century; when the separate and independent governments were employed in destroying each other, and afforded the Tartars an opportunity to make an entire conquest of their country.

How long were the Russians subject to the Tar-

tars?—For more than two hundred years; it began under *Batu*, a khan of the Moguls, in 1237.

By whom was the country delivered from the Tartar yoke?—By *John Basilovitch*, who thus became the founder of the independence and grandeur of the empire, in 1450. He possessed all the qualities that usually constitute a conqueror; he assumed the title of Czar, or Cæsar, and was honoured with the surname of Great. But under his son, *Basilus Ivanovitch*, the Tartars were victorious, and made themselves masters of Moscow.

Who succeeded?—*John Basilovitch the Second*, in 1533, one of the greatest monarchs of Russia. He was, in his encounters with the neighbouring nations, always successful. His code of laws, called the “Book of Justice,” has ever since been made the standard in legal proceedings. He added Astrakhan and part of Siberia to his dominions.

How long did the family of Ruric govern Russia?—Upwards of seven hundred years; the last of whom was *Theodore*, who died 1597. Finding his death approaching, he threw his sceptre on the floor saying, “Let him be the emperor who takes it up.” *Boris Godunov*, brother-in-law of Theodore, stepping forward, took it up, and was nominated to the throne, but his reign was short and turbulent.

Mention his successors.—*Theodore*, his son, ascended the throne in 1605, but he was opposed by *Zhuski*; who, in 1606, was elected sovereign. The Russians, dissatisfied with *Zhuski*, deposed him in 1610, and offered the crown to *Uladislaus*, king of Poland; but he not appearing to accept it, they proceeded to the choice of a new sovereign.

Upon whom did their choice fall?—Upon *Michael Theodorovitch Romanov*, in 1613, one of the relatives to whom Theodore, at his decease, had offered the sceptre. From Michael the present royal family of Russia are descended. This great and pacific prince restored tranquillity to the State, and greatly retrieved the affairs of the empire. By his wisdom he gained the veneration of his subjects, and his alliance was sought by many princes, both of Europe and Asia. He died 1645, after a reign of nearly thirty-three years, and was succeeded by his son *Alexis Michaelovitch*.

What were the events of his reign?—There were but few of importance to relate. The evils resulting from reposing too much confidence in unjust and ambitious ministers, during the first years of his reign, he rectified in the latter, by an equitable and vigilant administration. This prince by his first wife left three sons, Theodore, Ivan, and Peter, and a daughter called Sophia. He died in 1676.

Who succeeded?—*Theodore*; who was solicitous to imitate his father's virtues, and improve the state. At his decease he appointed *Peter* his successor; but by the intrigues of Sophia, it was settled that Ivan and Peter should be joint sovereigns, and Sophia co-regent; but from 1690 Peter reigned alone.

Was it not this prince who, for his vast and unremitting exertions to exalt his country, was styled the Great?—It was. He visited foreign nations in disguise—worked in the dock-yards as a common labourer—acquired the art of ship-building—made himself acquainted with the various manufactories, and sent numerous artificers to his dominions. He attended lectures on various arts and sciences, de-

sirous of introducing into the state every species of knowledge; and thus to change the face of Russia from barbarism to civilization, from ignorance to science, and from weakness to power.

Was he not engaged in wars?—Yes, with Charles the Twelfth of Sweden; but that did not prevent his exertions for aggrandizing his country. He laid the foundation of Petersburg at the beginning of the eighteenth century, which is now the capital of the empire; and assumed the title of Emperor of all the Russias. He died at the age of fifty-three, A.D. 1725, and was succeeded by Catharine, his widow, a princess of an enlarged mind, and of extensive abilities; and she reigned in a manner becoming the widow of Peter the Great.

How long did *Catharine* reign alone?—But about two years; for at her decease in 1727, she left the throne to *Peter the Second*, the grandson of the late Czar. He was greatly beloved, and his reign was the reign of peace, but he died young; and in him the male race of Romanow became extinct, A.D. 1730.

Whom did the council elect to fill the throne?—*Anne Ivanovna, Duchess of Courland*, second daughter of Ivan, Peter's brother. She successfully executed many of the schemes intended by Peter the Great, and died after a glorious reign of ten years.

Did not *Elizabeth*, daughter of Peter the Great, succeed to the throne?—Yes, in 1740, and her reign was long and glorious. It was tarnished, however, by a political court of inquisition which was instituted in her reign. In the war of 1756, between Austria and Prussia, the Empress joined Austria, and her conquests threatened the destruction of the latter; but her death in 1762 removed the danger.

Name her successor.—She was succeeded by her nephew, *Peter the Third*. This prince began his reign by adopting liberal principles, by liberating the nobility and gentry from vassalage, by recalling exiles from Siberia, by lessening the taxes, and by diminishing the vast possessions of the church. But the people were too ignorant to appreciate these benefits. Popular commotion was excited, and his attempt to improve the army by the adoption of the Prussian exercise gave offence to them. His Queen, Catharine, to whom he had been unfaithful, gave her countenance to conspiracies formed against him; and by the aid of the soldiery he was deposed and imprisoned, the same year he began his reign; and Catharine, in 1762, was proclaimed Empress of all the Russias, as *Catharine the Second*.

Relate some of the circumstances of her reign.—In 1764 she raised Stanislaus Poniatowski to the throne of Poland, on condition of his assigning a considerable portion of the Polish territory to Russia. She next attempted to drive the Turks out of Europe, and thus to effect the ruin of the Ottoman power, and then, as she said, “to give liberty to Greece.” She also joined with Austria and Prussia in the disgraceful dismemberment of Poland. Her designs seem to have been to destroy the equilibrium of Europe; but her death, in 1796, put a stop to her ambitious career. As a sovereign, she was great, and her reign of thirty-four years was brilliant; but, as a woman, her conduct was licentious.

Did not her son, *Paul Petrovitch*, succeed to the throne?—He died in the forty-third year of his age, A.D. 1796.

What was his character?—His disposition was

stern and capricious. His attention was engrossed by trifles—he possessed no enlarged views, and his fickleness allowed him to pursue nothing long. He formed an alliance with England against France, but an imagined affront dissolved it. He next formed an alliance with France against England, but the battle of Copenhagen burst it asunder. Some of his actions, in short, bordering on phrenzy, gave offence to many of the principal nobles, and he was taken off, either by assassination or apoplexy, in 1801, and in the fifth year of his reign.

Who succeeded?—His son, *Alexander Paulowitz*, in the twenty-fourth year of his age. He was a mild and pacific prince, but he came to the throne at a time when the Revolutionary war of France was at its height, and in which the Emperor became necessarily and deeply involved. He confederated by choice with England, Austria, and Prussia, against French aggression; but once by necessity, after the battle of Friedland, he was compelled to unite with Bonaparte, by the treaty of Tilsit, in 1807. Each, however, at length charged the other with non-fulfilment of the treaty, or with a violation of it, and a rupture, pregnant with the fate of Europe, was the consequence—for Bonaparte raising an immense army in 1812, entered Russia, and proceeded to Moscow, where an inhospitable clime, and the rigour of an inclement Russian winter, sealed their doom; for on their retreat,

“The snow became their winding sheet,
And every turf beneath their feet
Became a soldier’s sepulchre.”

In this one expedition Bonaparte sacrificed of friends and foes, nearly one million of his species.

Did not this event shake the foundation of Napoleon's usurped empire?—It did. Austria, Prussia, and the German States now leagued with Russia, and the defeat of Bonaparte soon after, at the battle of Leipsic, decided the fate of Germany. The combined armies next crossed the Rhine, and took possession of Paris ; and the French ruler being compelled to abdicate the throne, retired to Elba, 1814.

Who succeeded Alexander?—His brother, the present Emperor, *Nicholas the First*, in 1825, in the 29th year of his age.

ABSTRACT OF SWEDEN.

Was not Sweden a part of the ancient Scandinavia?—It was ; and the Goths were the ancient inhabitants of this country. Sweden was unknown to the Romans.

Did not the Goths invade the Roman empire?—They did, A.D. 258, and again in 409 ; and the Ostrogoths held possession of Italy for many years in the sixth century.

When was Christianity introduced into Sweden ?—In the reign of *Biorno the Third*, which commenced A.D. 831. A pious monk sent into Sweden by Louis the Debonnaire converted great numbers of the Swedish nobility and people ; the king not only embracing it himself, but using all his influence to propagate it amongst his subjects.

Eric the Ninth, also, in the 12th century, sur-named the Holy, founded numerous monasteries, and carried his zeal to an unusual excess ; and *Charles*, his son, who succeeded him, was zealous in his grants of the property of his subjects to the See of Rome.

Was not Charles dethroned?—Yes; and put to death by a son of Eric, surnamed *Canute Ericson*, who assumed the government, and has left behind him the character of a great king. To him succeeded his son *Suercher*, 1210; next, *Eric the Tenth*, whose reign was pacific and happy; and *John*, who reigned with wisdom, and died regretted; and in 1223, *Eric the Eleventh*, the Stammerer.

Who were the next in succession?—*Waldemar*, in 1251; but *Magnus*, who assumed the name of *Ladislaus*, compelled him to abdicate; and, ascending the throne, he governed with prudence, and was considered as one of the wisest and best of the Swedish sovereigns. To him succeeded *Birger the Second*, in 1290, who, causing the death of his two brothers, excited the indignation of the people, and to avoid their fury he escaped to Denmark.

On whom did the Swedes bestow the crown?—On *Magnus the Seventh*, King of Norway, in 1319. He reigned over both countries forty-five years. The tyranny of this monarch, and his attempt to render himself absolute, excited the indignation of the States, and he was expelled; and *Albert, Duke of Mecklenburg*, his nephew, was advanced to the royal power, in 1365.

Was Albert's reign propitious?—Far from it: so despotic and tyrannical was his conduct, and so repugnant to the welfare of the State, that, after a reign of twenty-three years, he was deprived of his crown; and *Margaret Waldemar, Queen of Denmark and Norway*, was elected to fill the throne of that kingdom.

Did not *Margaret* project the *Union of Calmar*?—She did; by which it was proposed, that the three

kingdoms should be for ever united under one sovereign, elected from each kingdom in turn. This Union, however, proved the source of much future discontent, and of barbarous wars.

Upon what did she found her claims to Norway and Denmark?—She was the daughter of Waldemar the Third, King of Denmark, and became the wife of Hacquin, King of Norway. On the death of her husband, and of her father, the government of both Denmark and Norway devolved upon her son Olaus; but he dying young, she assumed the reins of government, both of Denmark and Norway. She was surnamed the Semiramis of the North.

Enumerate her successors.—In 1415, *Eric the Twelfth*; and in the same century, *Christopher Canuteson*, *Christian the First*, *Steen Sture*, *John*, and *Suante Nelson Sture*, most of whose reigns were turbulent, and their government oppressive and tyrannical.

Who occupied the throne of Sweden in the sixteenth century?—In 1520, *Christian the Second*, King of Denmark, the *Nero* of the North, who commanded the chief of the senators and nobility to be massacred at Stockholm, in order to secure himself on the throne.

By whom were the Swedes delivered from the dominion of this tyrant?—By *Gustavus Vasa*, a descendant of the ancient kings; and whose father had been put to death in the late massacre. Gustavus fled to Dalecarlia, represented to the inhabitants the massacres committed by Christian at Stockholm, and the miseries of the whole kingdom. The people were inflamed with indignation, the peasants flocked to his standard, and at the head of the brave Dalecarlians

he undertook the most perilous enterprises of war; and from that time the life of Gustavus Vasa was a series of triumphs and success.

Was he not offered the crown?—Yes, in 1523, by the united voice of the senate and people; and the crown was declared hereditary in his family. At the same time, an oath was taken by the people, to maintain the Protestant religion, according to the tenets of the Reformed Church.

When did Gustavus die?—In 1560, and in the seventy-first year of his age, leaving behind him the glorious character of a patriot king. He rescued Sweden from the Danish yoke, he made commerce and the arts flourish, and his bold and independent spirit enabled him to break the fetters of priestly tyranny.

Did his son *Eric* succeed him?—He did, in 1560, as *Eric the Fourteenth*. He was not destitute of bravery, but the violence of his passions indicated a derangement of intellect, which hurried him into acts of cruelty, perfidy, and every species of wickedness; on which account he was dethroned by the States, who elected *John*, King of Sweden, in 1568.

What were the events of this reign?—A disgraceful peace, in consequence of a war with the Danes, by which Norway, Jemptland, and several other places, were ceded to Denmark. The kingdom was also disturbed in this reign by the king's attempt, at the instigation of the queen, to restore the Popish religion; and his son *Sigismund*, who succeeded him in 1592, betrayed the same predilection. So great were the religious dissensions, that Sigismund was deposed in 1604, and the crown bestowed on his nephew, as *Charles the Ninth*. In this reign the Lutherans obtained a complete triumph.

Did not his son, *Gustavus Adolphus*, succeed him?—He did; and when only eighteen years of age, displayed such a precocity of talent, that he was allowed to assume the administration while yet a minor. He was, indeed, one of the most illustrious princes in the annals of history. He deprived the Danes of all future hopes of Sweden. He carried on successful wars both against Russia, the Poles, and the Imperialists. The rapidity of his military manœuvres, and the brilliancy of his victories, filled all Europe with his renown, and Germany with consternation; into which he had been induced to lead his army, for the purpose of protecting the Protestant States of the empire. After subduing Ingria, Lavonia, and Pomerania, and penetrating into Bavaria, he fell in the field of Lutzen, near Leipsic, in the moment of victory, 1632.

Who next filled the throne?—His daughter *Christina*, who succeeded her father when not more than five years of age. She, by her generals, carried on the war with great spirit and success, till the treaty of Westphalia, in 1648, by which the Protestant religion and the liberties of Germany were established on a solid basis.

Did not she early discover a strong passion for literature?—She did, both for the languages and sciences, which made her more desirous of leisure and retirement than of dominion; therefore, after reigning twenty-one years, she abdicated the throne, and hastened to Rome, for the enjoyment of her favourite pursuits. She died in 1689.

To whom did she resign her crown?—To her cousin, *Charles Adolphus*, in 1654, as Charles the Tenth. He extended the conquests gained by his ancestors, by

wresting part of Livonia from the Poles, and by compelling the Danes to yield to him several of their provinces. He was a brave intrepid monarch; but an epidemic disease took him off in the sixth year of his reign, and he was succeeded by his son, *Charles the Eleventh*, who oppressed the liberties of Sweden, and made himself absolute.

Did not his son, *Charles the Twelfth*, succeed him?—He did, in 1697, when only fifteen years of age. He was one of the most distinguished warriors of modern times. On his accession, the Russians, the Danes, and the Poles, formed a powerful combination against him, and proposed to divide his dominions amongst them. Charles, laying siege to Copenhagen, forced the Danes to sign a treaty of peace, in order to save their capital. He then defeated sixty thousand Russians at the battle of Narva. He over-ran Poland, deposed Augustus, king of that country, and placed over it his own friend Stanislaus. But afterwards attempting to dethrone Peter the Great, he was completely defeated by him at Pultowa, in 1709. Upon this he retreated into the Turkish dominions, where he remained for five years, attempting to engage the Turks in a war with Russia.

What was the result?—His attempt not being successful, he obtained from the Turks both a convoy and supplies, to carry him to the frontiers of Germany, through which he passed to his own dominions. The combined armies of Prussia, Denmark, and Saxony, investing Stralsund, in Pomerania, he performed prodigies of valour, though unable to preserve the place. Resolving to renew the war against Denmark, he was killed by a musket ball at the

siege of Fredericshall, in Norway, 1718, aged thirty-six, and was succeeded by his sister *Ulrica Eleanor*.

Describe the character of Charles the Twelfth.—No prince had ever fewer weaknesses, or possessed so many eminent, with so few amiable, qualities. Rigidly just, but void of lenity—and romantically brave, but blind to consequences; but his wonderful intrepidity, his firmness under misfortune, and his passion for glory, will ever command our admiration.

Under what regulations did *Ulrica* receive the crown?—That she should renounce all hereditary right, nor ever attempt to establish arbitrary power. She soon after relinquished the crown to her husband, the *Prince of Hesse*, who mounted the throne on the same conditions.

Who next succeeded?—*Adolphus Frederic*, of the House of Holstein, whose reign was rendered turbulent by the factions of the senate. Undue influence was excited under the denomination of the “*Hats*,” and the “*Caps*.” The former denominated those who were attached to royalty, and the latter such as were attached to the privileges of the senate. *Adolphus*, whose disposition was pacific, could not allay these dissensions; and he died dispirited, leaving the crown to his son *Gustavus*.

When did *Gustavus the Third* assume the reins of government?—In 1771. He was a prince of great acquired accomplishments and natural endowments. He at first professed to govern a free and independent people, according to the established laws of the country; but afterwards, having secured the affections of the army, he effected a great revolution.

Surrounding the diet with armed men, he offered to them a new form of government, in which he made himself absolute. The members had no alternative, but to sign and seal away their liberties. And thus the king, from being the most limited, became the most absolute, monarch in Europe. He was a prince of brilliant qualities, not without the alloy of considerable defects; with a restless ambition, and a courage approaching to rashness.

Was he not assassinated?—Yes: his stretch of power excited discontent, and occasioned conspiracies; and he was shot at a masked ball, by a nobleman, named Ankarström, in 1792, in the forty-sixth year of his age. He was succeeded by his son *Gustavus the Fourth*, while yet a minor.

Who was appointed regent during the minority?—The Duke of Sudermania, his uncle, who governed with wisdom, and preserved the country from internal commotion. At the age of eighteen, *Gustavus* took the reins of government; but his administration excited universal commotion, and a confederacy being formed against him, he was deposed, and his uncle, the Duke of Sudermania, ascended the throne as *Charles the Thirteenth*.

Who succeeded Charles?—*General Bernadotte*, the present king; for Charles Augustus, the son of the late king, who had been elected to the dignity of Crown Prince of Sweden, died suddenly, before his father; and *Bernadotte* was, by the influence of Bonaparte, declared the successor of Charles the Thirteenth, under the title of *Charles John*. At the peace of 1814, Norway was wrested from Denmark, and united to Sweden.

ABSTRACT OF DENMARK.

Who were the ancient inhabitants of Denmark?—The *Cimbri* and *Teutones*. The former of whom occupied the Peninsula of Jutland, and the latter the Islands.

Did they not at one time infest the sea coasts of Europe?—They did, under the names of Danes and Normans. Those swarms of barbarians, as early as the sixth and three following centuries, ravaged the different countries of Europe.

Did they not invade England?—Yes, and their most formidable invasion was under their king *Ivar*, about the year 866; they next became masters of East Anglia, Mercia, and Northumberland, and soon afterwards they gained possession of the whole kingdom.

How were they dispossessed?—Chiefly by the victorious arms of the Great Alfred and his successors, who ultimately dispossessed them of all their conquests, and reduced them to subjection. But Harold the Sixth, during the tenth century, invaded England, and the conquest was completed by Sweyn and Canute.

By whom was *Christianity* introduced into Denmark?—It was first introduced by *Regner*; but *Eric*, A.D. 858, gave much stability to Christianity, by abolishing idolatry, and by encouraging his subjects to embrace the gospel. *Harold the Sixth*, also, who began to reign A.D. 935, gave to it so powerful a sanction, that he has been called the first Christian king of Denmark.

Enumerate the successors of Harold.—His son,

Sweyn, in 940, who annexed Norway to Denmark; *Harold the Seventh*, in 1015, who was a profligate; and *Canute*, his brother, surnamed the Great. Next to him succeeded his son, *Hardicanute*; *Sweyn the Second*; *Harold the Simple*; *Canute the Pious*; *Nicholas the Indolent*; *Olaus the Famished*, so named because a great famine prevailing in his kingdom, he died of grief; and after him *Eric the Tyrant*.

Who succeeded?—*Waldemar the First*, in 1139, (the son of *Canute the Pious*) who is justly celebrated as one of the greatest of the Danish monarchs. And under his two sons *Canute* and *Waldemar the Second*, 1182, the power and independence of Denmark were vigorously maintained, by fortifying their frontiers; by building or repairing cities; by subduing Pomerania; by enacting wholesome laws, &c.

What were the events of succeeding reigns?—During the government of *Eric the Sixth*, who began his reign in 1240, and of his brothers, *Abel* and *Christopher*, the country was agitated by disturbances, relative to the succession. *Eric the Seventh* loaded the people with taxes; and *Eric the Eighth*, having imprisoned some of the clergy, was excommunicated by the Pope. To him succeeded *Christopher the Second*, in 1320, who, after an agitated reign, was imprisoned by the nobles, and died soon after.

Did not *Waldemar the Third* succeed his father *Christopher*?—He did, in 1340, after an interregnum of a few years. He governed with vigour and prudence, and reduced the whole country to obedience and order. He left no male issue; but his daughter *Margaret*, who had been married to *Hacquin*, King of Norway, and was then a widow, caused her son,

Olaus the Fifth, to be elected king of Denmark, in 1375. He died in 1387.

Was not his mother, *Margaret*, then elected Queen of Denmark?—She was; and at the same time appointed to the sovereignty of Norway—and soon after she was elected to fill the throne of Sweden. *Margaret* attempted, by the “*Union of Calmar*,” to unite the three kingdoms thenceforward under one king. Under her wise and able government her united dominions were flourishing and prosperous—but in succeeding reigns they were rent asunder by intestine wars. *Margaret* was a sovereign of great wisdom and magnanimity.

Name her successors.—*Eric*, in 1411, who, possessing neither ability nor prudence, was deposed *Christopher the Third* was next elected in 1438; he was said to be a patriotic prince to the Danes, though the Swedes account him despotic. *Christian the First*, in 1448, occupied the throne. He had the address to procure a renewal of the treaty of Calmar; which speaks for his policy. He was considered as a wise, just, and magnanimous prince. His son, *John*, who succeeded him in 1481, has been greatly eulogised for his numerous great and good qualities.

Who next succeeded?—*Christian the Second*; whose tyrannical conduct excited universal indignation, and drove the Danes to insurrection. He was deposed by a general diet, and obliged to abdicate the throne; and *Frederic the First*, Duke of Holstein, was declared king in 1523. Under him the protestant religion was more firmly established; and his son, *Christian the Third*, in 1533, promoted its consolidation. *Frederic the Second*, who succeeded his father in 1558, imitated his conduct, and lived in the

esteem of his people. He abolished the Roman religion in most of the provinces of Denmark.

Did not his son, *Christian the Fourth*, succeed him?—Yes, in 1588, and occupied the crown sixty years. He was a prince of eminent talents. Under him the trade of Denmark flourished to such a degree, as to excite the envy of the neighbouring States. He died in 1648.

Had he not an able successor in his son, *Frederic the Third*?—He had; displaying equal abilities both in war, and in the civil administration; though in his attempts against Sweden he was unfortunate.

What remarkable event occurred in his reign?—That of the commons making a formal surrender of their liberties into the hands of the sovereign; in consequence of the nobles having acquired an undue influence, and throwing the burden of taxation on the lower classes.

How was this great change effected?—By the active and united exertions of the Bishop of Copenhagen, and a wealthy citizen of influence. Their plan being well concerted, they repaired, with a vast multitude, to the Senate House, where the nobles were sitting; laid before them their grievances, and demanded that the crown should be hereditary in the family of Frederic. The nobles at length agreed, and they took a new oath of allegiance. Frederic, then in the plenitude of his power, issued the “royal law,” which has since been considered as the national code. Frederic’s political talents and moral virtues entitled him to be considered as the father of his people.

Who succeeded him?—His son, *Christian the Fifth*, in 1670, a prince of considerable accomplishments,

and uniting prudence with bravery: his reign was equally pacific and durable. To him succeeded *Frederic the Fourth*, in 1699. He entered into a confederacy with the Russians and Poles, to divide between them the dominions of Charles the Twelfth of Sweden; but Charles laying siege to Copenhagen, compelled the Danes to sue for peace.

Name the successors of Frederic.—*Christian the Sixth*, in 1730, a prince of a pacific disposition, ever solicitous for the welfare of his subjects; who, instead of imposing new taxes, abolished some of the old ones. To him succeeded his son, *Frederic the Fifth*, in 1746, who formed the resolution of discharging all the debts of the crown. He died in 1766.

Who was the next in succession?—*Christian the Seventh*, who was married the same year to Caroline Matilda, sister to his Britannic Majesty, George the Third. This connexion was far from being a happy one, and in 1772 she removed to Zell, in Germany. Christian was unequal to the labours of government, having had always a weak understanding, and had been long in a state of imbecility. He died in 1808, and was succeeded by his son, *Christian the Eighth*, a sovereign of considerable abilities and virtue. But through the events of the French Revolution it has been his ill fate to see his fleet captured by England, to lose the island of Heligoland, and to have the kingdom of Norway wrested from him, and attached to Sweden. In return for which, as some remuneration, he received Pomerania and the Island of Rugen.

ABSTRACT OF NORWAY.

Did not Norway form a part of the ancient *Scandinavia*?—Yes; the most western part. The ancient

Norwegians were said to be a brave and powerful people, and the hardiest seamen in the world. They were frequently confounded with the Danes in their excursions, with whom they united in infesting the neighbouring nations.

Was not Norway anciently united to Denmark?—It was; but in the year A.D. 868, *Harold* asserted the independence of his country, and succeeded in shaking off the Danish yoke.

Did not the Norwegians, in this reign, make a descent upon France?—They did, and the result was, the cession of the province of Normandy to the victorious Norwegians. Charles the Bald was King of France at this time, and he endeavoured to avert the arms of the ravagers, by bribing them with money, which only induced them to make their incursions the more frequent; for, during the reign of Charles, the Normans entered France oftener, and in greater numbers, than they had ever done before.

Did not *Sweyn the First*, King of Denmark, in the tenth century reduce Norway?—He did; and retained possession of it for fifteen years. It then again became independent under *Olaus the Second*; but was reconquered by Canute the Second, King of Denmark; but, not long afterwards, it again recovered its freedom.

Did not Canute the Great divide his dominions among his sons?—Yes; finding the government of separate kingdoms too great a burden for one person, he gave Denmark to Hardicanute, his second son; to Harold, the eldest, England; and to Sweyn, the youngest, Norway.

Was not *Magnus the First*, of Norway, in 1042, appointed to the sovereignty of Denmark?—Yes; but at his death the two crowns were again separated.

Did not the Norwegians, in 1163, tender their crown to *Waldemar the First*, King of Denmark?—They did, and he accepted it; but not long after his death, they again shook off the yoke.

Was not *Magnus the Seventh*, of Norway, invited to the crown of Sweden?—He was, in 1319, giving his kingdom of Norway to his son *Hacquin*; but his weakness and tyranny excited the hatred and indignation of the Swedes; and Magnus, to avoid their resentment, returned to Norway.

Were not the kingdoms of Norway and Denmark afterwards united in the person of *Olaus*?—They were. Olaus was the son of *Hacquin*, King of Norway, and of *Margaret*, the daughter of *Waldemar the Third* of Denmark; and at the death of his father and grandfather, both crowns devolved on him. But dying at the age of seventeen, he was succeeded in the government of both kingdoms by his mother *Margaret*, a woman of a masculine mind. She was soon after invited to the throne of Sweden, and brought about the “*Union of Calmar*,” in 1387, the object of which was to unite for ever the three kingdoms under one sovereign, subject to certain regulations.

Was the object fully effected?—By no means; for *Margaret*’s successors were involved in frequent dissensions, in which the conditions of the *Union* were set aside, and they are now entirely abolished. After various revolutions, the kingdom of Norway was united to the House of Oldenburg, now occupying the throne of Denmark, and Norway was governed by a Danish viceroy. In this state it continued till the Peace of Paris, in 1814, when Norway was ceded to Sweden. It is still, however, a distinct

kingdom, governed by its own laws and legislature, and acknowledging fealty only to Sweden.

We shall close this brief account of Norway, by observing, that the Norwegians have a particular code, called the "*Norway Law*," compiled by *Griffelfeld*, at the command of Christian the Fifth, the great legislator of this country. By this law, which is the palladium of Norway, peasants are free (a few near Frederikstad excepted); and the benefits of this code are visible in the great difference in their appearance between the free peasants in Norway, and the enslaved vassals of Denmark. The Norwegian peasants possess much spirit and fire in the manner, are frank, open, and undaunted, and yet observing proper respect towards their superiors, the natural and unalienable results of social freedom.

ABSTRACT OF SWITZERLAND.

Here FREEDOM with the rustic sate,
On Uri's rocks, in close divan;
And wing'd that arrow, sure as fate,
Which ascertain'd the sacred rights of man.

SMOLLETT.

By what name were the ancient inhabitants distinguished?—By that of *Helvetii*, by Julius Cæsar, who conquered the country; but the eastern parts were occupied by the Rhæti.

From whence is the present name of Switzerland derived?—From the canton of that name. The Austrians, in the fourteenth century, contending with the inhabitants, gave the name of *Switzers* to the whole, as the canton of Switz principally distinguished itself in the contest.

When was Christianity introduced into Switzerland?—There is some uncertainty as to the precise time; but, from the most authentic accounts, it took place about the close of the fourth century.

What was the fate of Switzerland after the decline of the Roman power?—The country experienced scenes of great calamity by the irruption of the Goths, Vandals, and other northern tribes. It at length became under nominal subjection to the Burgundians, who settled among them; and afterwards to the French, under Clovis, King of the Franks, who first subdued them, and then contributed to their civilization.

When did it become an independent kingdom?—In the year A.D. 888, under *Rodolph the First*; but, from the eleventh century, Helvetia was entirely subject to the House of Austria, in consequence of Rodolph the Third having been elected Emperor of Germany.

Did not the Emperor Albert treat them with severity?—He did. He placed over them three governors, whose atrocious acts of tyranny exceeded all credibility. Uri was under the government of *Grisler*, or *Geisler*, at this time; and the account of William Tell, who refused to make obeisance to Geisler's cap, for which he was ordered to be hanged, unless he shot an arrow through an apple on his own son's head, is well known.

What was the result?—A revolt, first of three of the provinces, and afterwards of the rest; which ended in the expulsion of the Austrians, and in the establishment of the independence of the Swiss Cantons. (See Germany, page 308, &c.)

In 1513, the Helvetic Union contained thirteen

cantons, and it never exceeded that number, exclusive of the Swiss allies. By the treaty of Westphalia, in 1648, the Swiss Cantons were declared free and independent.

By whom was the Reformed religion begun in Switzerland?—By *Zuing*, or *Zuinglius*, much about the same time as by *Luther*, in Germany. It was afterwards completed by *Calvin*, who flourished in the early part of the sixteenth century. (See under the head Biography.)

How long did the Swiss enjoy their independence?—Till the close of the year 1797, when the country fell a prey to the rapacity and revolutionary spirit of France; by whom, in 1803, its constitution was altered, and its name changed to the *Helvetic Republic*.

Did not the important changes of 1814 relieve them from this state of subjection?—It did; the Peace of Paris, in that year, restored to them, in a great measure, their former system; and at the treaty of Vienna, in 1815, the cantons were increased to twenty-two, and their integrity and perpetual neutrality were solemnly guaranteed by all the Allied Sovereigns.

MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS.

ANCIENTS.—GREEK WRITERS.

POETS.	B.C.		A.C.
Homer, epic poet, flourished about	907	Pausanias, antiquities	167
Hesiod, nearly contemporary with Homer.		Diogenes Laertius, biography	200
Sappho, lyric poetess	600	Dion Cassius	229
Anacreon, lyric poetry, died	474	Eusebius, ecclesiastical	342
Æschylus, tragedy	456	Procopius	529
Pindar, lyric poetry	435	Agathias	530
Aristophanes, comedy	407	ORATORS & PHILOSOPHERS, &c.	
Euripides, tragedy	407		B.C.
Sophocles, ditto	406	Socrates	400
Theocritus, pastoral	285	Plato	348
Callimachus, elegiac	244	Isocrates, orator	336
Apollonius Rhodius, epic ..	230	Aristotle	230
HISTORIANS.		Demosthenes, orator	313
Herodotus	413	Theophrastus	288
Thucydides	391	Euclid, mathematician	277
Xenophon	359	Epicurus	270
Polybius	124	Zeno, founder of the stoics..	264
Diodorus Siculus	44	Archimedes, mathematician	208
Dionysius of Halicarnassus .	30		A.C.
	A.C.	Strabo, geographer	25
Josephus	93	Epictetus, stoic	94
Plutarch, biography	119	Ptolemy, geographer	140
Arrian	161	Lucian, satire	180
		Galen, medicine	201
		Longinus, orator	273

LATIN WRITERS.

POETS.	B.C.		A.C.
Plautus, comedy	184	Persius, satire	62
Terence, ditto	159	Lucan, epic	65
Lucretius	54	Statius, ditto	96
Catullus, amatory	40	Silius Italicus	100
Virgil, epic	19	Martial, epigrams	104
Tibullus, elegiac	10	Valerius Flaccus, epic	104
Propertius, ditto	10	Juvenal, satire	128
Horace, lyric and satiric....	8	Claudian	405
	A.C.	Sidonius Apollinaris	480
Ovid, elegiac	19	Boethius, poetry and philo-	
Phædrus, fables	33	sophy	524

HISTORIANS.		B.C.	PHILOSOPHERS, ORATORS, &c.	
Julius Cæsar	44			B.C.
Cornelius Nepos, biography	43		Vitruvius, architecture	44
Sallust	34		Cicero, orat. and philos.	43
		A.C.		A.C.
Livy	17		Seneca, philos. and tragic ..	64
Velleius Paterculus	45		Pliny, the elder, natural	
Quintus Curtius	64		history	79
Lucius Florus	98		Quintilian, oratory and	
Tacitus	99		criticism	95
Suetonius	117		Pliny, the younger, epistles	116
Justin	150			

MIDDLE AGES.

There are but few names of eminence that occur during the interval between the early part of the sixth, and about the commencement of the fourteenth century; a period usually designated as the Middle Ages, whence the epithet *mediæval*, applied to the authors and works belonging to it. Of literature, properly so termed, there is scarcely any thing; as scholastic theology and pedantic philosophy then constituted the chief studies of the learned; while chronicles and mere records of facts were the only writings in the form of history.

		A.D.		
Bede	735		Thomas Aquinas, scholastic	A.D.
Alfred the Great	901		theology	1274
William of Malmesbury ..	1140		Roger (or Friar) Bacon,	
Robert Grosseteste, bishop			natural philosophy	1292
of Lincoln	1240		Duns Scotus, scholastic di-	
Matthew Paris, history ..	1259		vinity	1308

MODERN LITERATURE, &c.

DIVINES, REFORMERS, &c.		A.D.		
	A.D.		Jansen, bishop of Ypres ..	1638
Wycliffe, William	1384		Taylor, Jeremy, bishop	1667
Huss (Bohemia)	1415		Barrow, Dr. Isaac	1677
Zuinglius (Swiss)	1531		Bunyan, John	1688
Luther, Martin	1546		Fox, Geo. founder of the	
Cranmer, Thos. archbishop	1556		Quakers	1690
Loyola, (Spain) founder of			Tillotson, Archbishop	1694
the Jesuits	1556		Bossuet, bishop of Meaux	1704
Melancthon, Philip	1560		Flequier, bishop of Nismes	1710
Calvin, John	1564		Burnet, G. bp. Salisbury ..	1715
Knox, John (Scotland)	1572		Clarke, Dr. Samuel	1729
Hooker, Richard	1600		Watts, Dr. Isaac	1748
Beza, Theodore, (France)	1605		Doddridge, Dr. Philip	1751
Arminius, Jas. (Holland)	1609		Butler, Joseph, bp. Durham	1752

	A.D.		A.D.
Sherlock, Thos. bp. London	1761	La Fontaine, (France)	1695
Hoadley, B. bp. Winchester	1761	Racine, (ditto) tragedy....	1699
Warburton, Wm. bishop of Glocester	1779	Dryden, John	1700
Lowth, Robert, bp. London	1787	Farquhar, Geo. comedy... ..	1707
Wesley, John, founder of the methodists	1791	Boileau, (France) satires ..	1711
Blair, Dr. Hugh.....	1809	Fenelon, archbishop of Cam- bray	1715
Paley, William	1805	Rowe, Nich. tragedy, &c.	1718
POETS, AND PROSE WRITERS OF WORKS OF FICTION AND BELLES LETTRES.		Addison, Joseph, essays, &c.	1719
Dante, (Italy)	1321	Prior, Matthew	1721
Petrarch, (ditto).....	1374	Vanbrugh, Sir John, dra- matist and architect . . .	1726
Boccacio, (ditto).....	1375	Congreve, Wm. comedy ..	1729
Chaucer, Geoffrey	1400	Steele, Sir Rd. essays, &c.	1729
Gower, John	1402	Gay, John	1732
Lydgate, John	1440	Pope, Alexander.....	1744
Pulci, Luigi, (Italy) about	1490	Swift, Jonathan	1745
Politian, (ditto)	1494	Thomson, James.....	1748
Ariosto, (ditto)	1534	Fielding, Henry, novelist..	1754
Erasmus, (Holland)	1536	Holberg, (Denmark) co- medy, &c.....	1754
Surrey, H. Howard, earl of	1547	Collins, Wm. lyric poetry	1756
Rabelais, Fras. (France) ..	1553	Richardson, Sam. novelist	1761
Vida, (Italy) Latin poems	1566	Shenstone, Wm.....	1763
Camoens, (Portugal).....	1579	Churchill, Chas.....	1764
Ronsard, (France).....	1585	Lomonosov, (Russia).....	1764
Syndney, Sir Philip	1586	Young, Dr. Edward	1765
Tasso, (Italy) epic	1595	Sterne, Laurence	1768
Montaigne, (France) essays	1592	Gray, Thomas.....	1770
Spenser, Edmund	1598	Akenside, Dr. Mark	1770
Ercilla, (Spain) epic poetry, about.....	1600	Chatterton, Thomas	1770
Beaumont, Fras. (and J. Fletcher, 1625) drama ..	1615	Smollett, Dr. Tobias	1771
Shakspeare, William.....	1616	Goldsmith, Oliver	1774
Cervantes, (Spain).....	1616	Foote, Samuel, comedy....	1777
Lope de Vega, (do.) drama	1635	Voltaire, (France)	1778
Jonson, Benj. drama.....	1637	Rousseau, J. J. (ditto)....	1778
Massinger, Philip, drama..	1639	Gesner, Sol. (Germany) ..	1781
Opitz, (Germany)	1639	Metastasio, (Italy), opera, &c.	1782
Calderon, (Spain) drama, about.....	1640	Johnson, Dr. S. essays, &c.	1784
Quevedo, (ditto) satire ...	1645	Warton, Rev. Thomas	1790
Moliere, (France) comedy	1673	Goldoni, (Italy) comedy ..	1793
Milton, John	1674	Burns, Robt. (Scotland) ..	1796
Vondel, (Holland)	1679	Cowper, William	1800
Butler, Samuel	1680	Warton, Dr. Joseph.....	1800
Corneille, (France) trag... ..	1684	Darwin, Dr. Erasmus	1802
Otway, Thomas, tragedy..	1685	Alfieri, (Italy) tragedy....	1803
Lee, Nathaniel, tragedy..	1690	Beattie, Dr. James	1803
		Klopstock, (Germany) the Messiah	1803
		Schiller, (Germany)	1805
		Cumberland, Rd. drama ..	1811

	A.D.		
Wieland, (Germany) poetry and general literature ..	1813	MEN OF SCIENCE, INVENTORS DISCOVERERS, &c.	
Sheridan, R. B. comedy, senatorial oratory	1816		A.D.
Bloomfield, Robert	1823	Guttenburg, John, (Ger- many) supposed inventor of printing	1467
Byron, Lord, poetry	1824	Caxton, Wm. first English printer	1491
HISTORIANS, LEGAL WRITERS, &c.		Columbus, discoverer of America	1508
Machiavelli, (Italy) history and politics	1530	Magalhaens (Portugal), na- vigator	1521
Guicciardini, (ditto)	1545	Copernicus, (Prussia) foun- der of the modern system of astronomy	1543
Thuanus, or De Thou, (France) history	1617	Tycho Brahe, (Denmark) astronomy	1601
Mariana, (Spain)	1624	Napier, John, (Scotland) inventor of logarithms ..	1622
Coke, Sir Edward, law	1634	Bacon, Fras. Lord, philos.	1626
Davila, (Italy) history	1635	Kepler, (Germany) astron.	1630
Sully, Duke of, (France) ..	1641	Galileo, (Italy) natural phi- losophy and astronomy ..	1642
Grotius, (Holland) juris- prudence, history, &c. ..	1645	Descartes, (France) philos.	1650
Clarendon, Edward Hyde, Earl of, history	1674	Gassendi, (ditto) nat. philos.	1655
Hale, Sir Matt. law	1676	Harvey, Dr. W. circulation of the blood	1657
Mezeray, Francis, (France) history	1683	Wilkins, (bp. of Chester) philosophy	1672
Puffendorff, (Germany) ci- vilian	1694	Cudworth, Dr. Ralph, me- taphysics	1688
Bayle, Peter, (France) cri- tical biography	1706	Sydenham, Dr. medicine ..	1689
Rapin, (France) History of England	1725	Boyle, Robert, natural phi- losophy	1691
Rollin, (France) history and criticism	1741	Huygens, (Holland) mathe- matics and astronomy ..	1695
Middleton, Dr. Conyers ..	1750	Redi, (Italy) medicine, na- tural history, &c.	1697
Montesquieu, (France) Spi- rit of Laws	1755	Wallis, Rev. Dr. mathe- matics, logic, &c.	1703
Hooke, N. Roman history	1763	Locke, J. metaphysics, &c.	1704
Crevier, (France) Roman Emperors	1765	Bernoulli, (Switzerland) mathematics	1705
Hume, David, English his- tory	1776	Ray, John, botany, &c.	1706
Blackstone, Sir William, English law	1780	Malebranche, (France) mo- ral philosophy	1715
Smith, Dr. Adam, politics	1790	Leibnitz (Germany) mathe- matics and nat. philos. ..	1716
Robertson, Dr. W. history	1793	Leeuwenhoeck, (Holland) discoveries with the mi- croscope	1723
Gibbon, Edward, history ..	1794	Newton, Sir I. nat. philos.	1727
Jones, Sir Wm. law, &c. ..	1794		
Burke, Edm. oratory, po- litics, &c.	1797		
Karamzin, (Russia) history and belles lettres	1826		
Mitford, Wm. history of Greece	1827		

	A.D.		A.D.
Boerhaave, (Holland) me- dicine	1738	Volta, (Italy) nat. philos.	1827
Halley, Dr. Edm. astron. and nat. philos.	1742	Gall, Dr. (Germany) crani- ology	1828
Maclaurin, Colin, natural philosophy	1746	Wollaston, Dr. nat. philos.	1828
Berkeley, (bp. of Cloyne) metaphysics	1753	Davy, Sir Humphry, che- mistry	1829
Mead, Dr. R. medicine ..	1754	ARTISTS.	
Maupertuis, (France) natu- ral philosophy	1759	Cimabue, (Italy) father of modern painting	1300
Winkelman, (Germany) antiquities	1768	Raphael, painter	1520
Linnaeus, (Sweden) botany, &c.	1778	Da Vinci, L. painter	1520
Cook, Capt. J. navigator..	1779	Durer, A. German painter	1523
Hunter, Dr. W. medicine	1783	Correggio, painter	1534
D'Alembert, (France) ma- thematics, &c.	1783	Holbein, H. portrait painter	1554
Boscovich, (Italy) astron...	1787	Michael Angelo, painter, sculptor, and architect ..	1564
Buffon (France) nat. hist.	1788	Titian, painter	1576
Franklin, Dr. Benj. (New England) nat. phil. &c.	1790	Palladio, architect	1580
Arkwright, Sir R. spinning machinery	1792	Paul Veronese, (Venetian school)	1588
Hunter, John, anatomy ..	1793	Tintoretto, (ditto)	1594
Lavoisier, (France) chemis.	1794	Carracci, Augustino, Anni- bale, and Ludovico, (Bo- lognese school)	1602-9-19
Bruce, Jas. traveller	1794	Rubens, (Flemish school)	1640
Galvani, (Italy) discoverer of galvanism	1798	Vandyke, (ditto) portraits	1641
Pennant, Thos. nat. hist...	1798	Dominichino, (Rom. school)	1641
Black, Dr. Jos. (Scotland) chemistry, &c.	1799	Guido, (Bolognese school)	1642
Spallanzani, (Italy) natural philosophy	1799	Jones, Inigo, architect	1651
Lavater, (Switzerland) phy- siognomy	1801	Poussin, N. (French school)	1665
Priestley, Dr. Jos. natural philosophy, &c.	1804	Rembrandt, (Flem. school)	1668
Bramah, Jos. mechanics..	1815	Salvator Rosa, painter	1673
Niebuhr, (Denmark) tra- veller	1815	Bernini, sculptor	1680
Watson, (bp. of Landaff) chemistry, &c.	1816	Murillo, (Spanish school)..	1682
Watt, Jas. steam-engine..	1819	Claude Lorrain, landscape painter	1682
Berthollet (Savoy) chemis.	1822	Purcell, Henry, musician..	1695
Herschel, Sir W. astronomy	1822	Wren, Sir C. architect	1723
Jenner, Dr. Edw. vaccina- tion	1823	Kneller, Sir Godfrey, por- trait painter	1723
Lacepede, (France) nat. hist.	1825	Handel, (Germany) com- poser	1759
La Place, (ditto) astronomy	1827	Hogarth, W. comic painter	1764
		Garrick, David, actor	1779
		Soufflot, (France) architect	1780
		Wilson, Rich. the English Claude	1782
		Woollett, W. engraver	1785
		Stuart, James, architect, Antiquities of Athens...	1788

	A.D.		A.D.
Adam, Robert, architect..	1792	Rowe, Mrs. devotional	
Reynolds, Sir Jos. painter	1792	pieces, &c.	1737
Chambers, Sir W. architect	1796	Chastelet, Marchioness, ma-	
Bacon, John, sculptor	1799	thematics	1749
Cimarosa, composer	1801	Montagu, Lady Mary	
Haydn, Jos. ditto	1809	Wortley, letters, &c. .	1762
Wyatt, James, architect..	1813	Sheridan, Mrs. novelist ..	1767
West, Benjamin, painter..	1820	Agnesia, Maria Gaetana,	
Canova, Antonio, Italian		(Italy) mathematics, &c.	1799
sculptor	1822	Smith, Charlotte, novelist	1806
David, French painter	1826	Carter, Eliz. poems, &c. .	1806
Talma, French tragedian..	1826	Kauffmann, Angelica, pain-	
Flaxman, J. sculptor	1826	tress	1807
Weber, C. M., composer..	1826	Seward, Miss, poetry, &c.	1809
Lawrence, Sir T. painter..	1830	Cowley, Mrs. drama	1809
EMINENT FEMALE WRI-		Hamilton, Eliz.	1816
TERS, &c.		De Stael, Madame	1817
Christina, Queen of Sweden	1689	Inchbald, Mrs. drama	1821
Seigné, Madame de, letters	1696	Radcliffe, Anne, romance..	1823
Centlivre, Mrs. drama	1717	Lee, Sophia, novelist	1824
Russel, Lady Rachael, let-		Barbault, Mrs.	1825
ters	1723	Damer, Hon. Mrs. sculptor	1828

CONQUERORS, STATESMEN, &c.

	A.D.		A.D.
Mahomet	632	Penn, Wm. founder of	
Rienzi, Nicholas, Tribune		Pennsylvania	1718
of Rome	1354	Marlborough, duke of	1722
Tamerlane or Timur Bec..	1405	Peter the Great (Russia)	1725
Medici, Cosmo de'	1464	Walpole, Sir Robert	1745
—— Lorenzo de'	1492	Alberoni, cardinal, (Italy)	
Ximenes, Cardinal, (Spain)	1517	minister of Spain	1752
Wolsey, Cardinal	1530	Wolfe, general	1759
More, Sir Thos.	1535	Chatham, (Pitt) earl of ..	1778
Cromwell, Thos. (earl of		Pombal, marquis of, (Por-	
Essex)	1540	tugal)	1782
Cortez, conqueror of Mexico	1554	Heathfield, (Elliot), lord ..	1790
Alva, duke of, (Spain)....	1581	Rodney, lord, admiral	1792
Richelieu, cardinal, (France)	1642	Washington, gen. first pre-	
Oxenstiern, (Sweden)	1654	sident of the United States	1799
Blake, admiral	1657	Nelson, lord, admiral	1805
Cromwell, Oliver	1658	Pitt, Wm.	1806
Mazarin, cardinal, (France)	1661	Fox, Chas. James	1806
Rooke, Sir Geo. admiral..	1709	Napoleon Buonaparte	1821

FINIS.

BY THE AUTHOR OF THIS WORK

Shortly will be Published

THE EPIGRAMS, ELEGY, AND HYMNS,
OF
CALLIMACHUS, THE GREEK POET,

Translated into English Verse.

"Callimachus is not the only ancient writer whose works deserve a better translation than has yet been given to the world."

The Work has been long ago undertaken, and when One Hundred Subscribers are secured it will be published.

Price to Subscribers 5s.—to Non-subscribers 7s. 6d.

Subscribers will be pleased to forward their names to Messrs. Baldwin and Cradock, Paternoster-row.

SUPERIOR WORKS FOR SCHOOLS,
PUBLISHED BY BALDWIN AND CRADOCK.

*The Eleven following Works are by Joseph Guy, Author of the
"General School Question Book."*

1. GUY'S CHART OF GENERAL HISTORY, ANCIENT AND MODERN, a Companion to the "General School Question Book." On a large sheet of Columbian drawing-paper. The Fifth Edition, corrected. Price 7s. coloured; on canvass and rollers, 10s. 6d.; and varnished, 14s.

A Chart of this kind will greatly facilitate the student's progress, and give him clearer ideas of the rise, duration, and fall of each kingdom and empire, than the bare perusal of many volumes.

2. GUY'S ELEMENTS of ASTRONOMY, familiarly explaining the general Phenomena of the Heavenly Bodies, &c. Third Edition; with 18 fine Copper-plates. Price 5s. bound.

In this work the Author's principal object has been to furnish a Class-book for Schools relative to this indispensable part of polite education. And, in order to accommodate it as much as possible to the views of different Tutors, some preferring a mere outline of the science, others more detailed and minute information, both large and small type have been employed, the former exhibiting a complete outline, the latter (in intermediate paragraphs which may be passed over at pleasure), those minutiae which are not absolutely indispensable. Thus the work may be perused by the younger scholar without perplexity, and by the more advanced student without deficiency.

3. GUY'S SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY, on a new, easy, and highly-improved Plan; comprising not only a complete General Description, but much Topographical Information, expressly adapted to every Class of Learners, both in Ladies' and Gentlemen's Schools. Royal 18mo. with 7 Maps. Twelfth Edition, corrected and enlarged. Price 3s. bound.

A KEY to the Problems and Questions of the above. A New Edition. Price 1s. 6d. sewed.

4. GUY'S POCKET CYCLOPÆDIA or EPITOME of UNIVERSAL KNOWLEDGE; designed for senior Scholars in Schools, and for Young Persons in general, containing multifarious and useful Information on numerous subjects, necessary to be known by all persons, yet not to be found in books of general use in Schools.

"In company, to discover gross ignorance of things becoming one's station in life to know, is insupportably mortifying and degrading."

The NINTH EDITION, enlarged, and EXTENSIVELY IMPROVED, with the addition of numerous appropriate Cuts. 12mo. Price 10s. 6d. canvass boards.

5. GUY'S SCHOOL CYPHERING BOOK for BEGINNERS, containing all the variety of Sums and Questions usually proposed in the first five Rules of Arithmetic, with a complete set of Arithmetical Tables. The whole equally adapted to Ladies' or Gentlemen's Schools, and Private Teachers. The Fifth Edition, on writing post 4to. printed in Script type, and otherwise greatly improved. Price 3s. 6d. neatly half-bound. A KEY to the Above. Price 6d.

N.B. A peculiarity in this very useful work is, that the first question in each rule is worked for the pupil, and expressed in words; thus enabling him to learn a rule without the aid of any teacher.

It is trusted that the improvements introduced in this Edition will give great satisfaction. By the adoption of a type in imitation of the best *writing*, pupils will have always before them an excellent copy for the formation of their figures.

6. GUY'S TUTOR'S ASSISTANT; or, Complete Scholar's Arithmetic; on a Plan materially to aid the Comprehension and accelerate the Progress of the Learner; as well as to facilitate and greatly abridge the Labour of the Teacher; not only by a very careful Gradation throughout the Series of Examples, and a choice and widely-varied Selection, but also by having the first Question of every Series, in each Rule, worked at length. The Fifth Edition, carefully revised and corrected. Price only 2s. neatly bound and lettered.

In this Work the Rules are drawn up with unusual clearness, and are as free as possible from technical forms of speech, for the learner's more easy comprehension. Also a Series of Examples, selected with care, and accommodated to the present state of Trade, are given under each Rule, and a Question worked to explain each series.

7. A KEY to the preceding, containing the Solutions of the Questions given much at length, and in the correct School-form of Working, for the greater Ease and Convenience of general Reference ; together with additional Questions for the Use of Teachers in examining their Pupils, but not included in the Arithmetic. Price 4s. 6d. bound in blue, and lettered.

8. GUY'S NEW BRITISH PRIMER, for Children of an early Age. With Numerous Cuts. New edition, in a neat half-binding. Price only 6d.

9. GUY'S BRITISH SPELLING BOOK. The Thirty-first Edition, with a fine Steel-plate Frontispiece, and all the Cuts re-engraved from new Designs. Price 1s. 6d. bound.

This Spelling Book may now be considered as decidedly the most popular extant ; the attention of the Author is constantly devoted to its improvement ; and that of the Publishers to its accuracy and beauty.

10. GUY'S NEW BRITISH EXPOSITOR ; or, Companion to his NEW BRITISH SPELLING BOOK ; containing an Alphabetical Collection of the most useful, usual, and proper Words in the English Language ; the whole divided, and properly accented, and the Meaning given according to the purest Definitions. To which are added useful Tables, viz.—Words accented differently when used as different parts of speech—usual Latin Phrases Explained—usual French Phrases Englished—Abbreviations with their Latin and English Meanings—Explanations of the Names of the Months, Weeks, and days—Terms of Art and Science Explained ; also Examples of Synonymous Words properly Explained. The whole calculated for the use of Schools and Families. The Third Edition, printed on a clear bold type, on fine paper, and neatly bound. Price 1s. 6d.

The alacrity shown by Teachers in immediately adopting this work on its first publication is the best proof of its use in School teaching.

11. GUY'S NEW BRITISH READER ; or, Sequel to the New British Spelling Book ; containing a great variety of Easy Lessons, selected from approved Authors, exhibiting a very easy Gradation, and adapted to the junior Classes of Ladies' and Gentlemen's Schools. The Sixth Edition enlarged, much improved, and adorned with Seventeen Wood-cuts. 12mo. Price 2s. 6d. bound.

In this SCHOLAR'S FIRST READER, the gradation throughout the whole is more nicely preserved, the subjects better associated, to facilitate the ease of the learners, and, without sinking the language or the ideas, brought more within the comprehension of the young reader : the lessons are more easy, and the subjects more suitable, to impress moral and social duties, and thus to enlarge the sphere of juvenile knowledge ; and that every remaining impediment may be removed, *the difficult words are placed at the head of each lesson accented and explained.*

MR. JOSEPH GUY'S, JUN., IMPROVED SCHOOL BOOKS.

1. GUY'S NEW EXERCISES in ENGLISH SYNTAX, intended to succeed those usually found in English Grammars, and furnish the senior Scholars in Ladies' and Gentlemen's Schools with additional Rules and Examples to complete their knowledge of Syntax. *Just published, in 18mo. neatly bound in green, price 1s. 6d.*

In Endowed Schools, and among those classes in our Academies that are supposed to be learning English through the medium of the Latin grammar, these Syntactical Exercises may, it is presumed, prove a useful auxiliary, in initiating the mere classical student in the important study of English Syntax, and thereby supply a desideratum in those excellent establishments, that experience has demonstrated cannot be effected by a knowledge of the dead languages only.

2. GUY'S ENGLISH SCHOOL GRAMMAR: in which practical Illustration is, in every Step, blended with Theory, by Rules, Examples, and Exercises; adapted to the Use of Schools and Private Teachers. Seventh Edition, demy 18mo. Price 1s. 6d. bound in red.

In this work English Grammar is rendered easy to the capacity of every learner, not only by giving a concise outline of its theoretical principles, but by combining practical illustrations with those principles; appropriate questions and exercises also accompany the rules.

3. GUY'S NEW EXERCISES in ORTHOGRAPHY; containing Selections from the most admired Authors, in Prose and Verse. Fifth Edition, *with the Addition of an Expositor, explaining the Meaning and correcting the Orthography of the Words wrongly spelled in the Work.* 18mo. Price 1s. bound.

4. A KEY to GUY'S ENGLISH SCHOOL GRAMMAR and NEW EXERCISES in ORTHOGRAPHY. In one volume, 18mo. price 3s. bound and lettered.

5. GUY'S NEW LATIN PRIMER; or a Companion to Latin Grammars. In 3 Parts. 18mo. Price 2s. bound.

6. GUY'S NEW ARITHMETICAL PLAN; or, an Improved Method of teaching the Four First Rules of Arithmetic, simple and compound. A new Edition, with the addition of all the Arithmetical Tables, and other useful miscellaneous matter. In royal 18mo. printed in an enlarged type, and neatly half-bound. Price 1s. A KEY. On a sheet. Price 1s.

This novel improvement in the method of teaching these rules saves the master all the trouble of setting the sums, and gives at once employment for any number of scholars, enabling them to do infinitely more than the utmost labour of the teacher could otherwise stimulate them to perform. This little work contains upwards of *one thousand* questions, and the whole are answered in the Key.

7. GUY'S OUTLINES to WALKER'S THEMES and ESSAYS. Price 1s. sewed.

This work will much assist early attempts at English composition, a desideratum of great importance in the enlarged views of modern instruction.

8. GUY'S SCHOOL EPITOME of BRITISH GEOGRAPHY, Price 1s. sewed.

The want of such a work as this must have been felt by every Teacher who has had to instruct a Pupil in the Geography of the British Isles.

WORKS ON GEOGRAPHY, &c.

INTRODUCTION to **GEOGRAPHY** and **ASTRONOMY** by the Use of the Globes and Maps, and a Table of Latitudes and Longitudes. By E. and J. BRUCE. Eighth Edition. 7s. 6d. bound. — **A KEY** to the above. Price 2s. 6d. sewed.

BRUCE'S HISTORICAL and **BIOGRAPHICAL ATLAS** for Schools and Students in History. Small folio, Charts finely engraved. 16s. half-bound.

These Charts are constructed to teach History with the same facility that Maps do Geography. The difficulty of giving a connected view of the history of different nations is well known; but, by a combination of historical and biographical charts, this is now attempted to be done in a simple and efficacious manner. The chronology of Archbishop Usher is adopted as the basis of the work.

BRUCE'S SUMMARY of **ANCIENT HISTORY** and **BIOGRAPHY**; with Questions for Examination, a Companion to the above. In 8vo. 3s. 6d. canvass boards.

A SYSTEM of **MODERN** and **ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY**, with Geographical Examinations. By JOHN HOLLAND. The Sixth Edition, 12mo. 2 Maps. 4s. bound.

OSTELL'S NEW GENERAL ATLAS, including Maps of Canaan or Judea, Ancient Greece, and the Roman Empire. A New Edition, on an entirely new set of Plates, engraved on an enlarged Scale, and corrected from the latest and best Authorities, including the Discoveries of Denham and Clapperton, Captains Ross, Parry, Franklin, &c. Containing thirty Maps. In royal 4to. coloured outlines, price 18s. half bound; or with the Maps full coloured, 1l. 1s.

To this Edition has been added, without any additional charge, a Consulting Index, containing references to every place laid down in the Maps, with the latitude and longitude. The Index comprises upwards of Fourteen Thousand Names, which, in teaching (besides other obvious uses), must answer almost every purpose of a Gazetteer.

RUSSELL'S NEW ATLAS of **MODERN GEOGRAPHY**, engraved with superior accuracy. Royal 8vo. with 25 Maps, coloured. Price 12s. half-bound.

PALMER'S BIBLE ATLAS; containing 26 Maps of Sacred Geography. Small 4to. 12s. half-bound; or coloured, 16s.

PALMER'S NEW MAP of **PALESTINE**: from original Sources, with the Routes of all modern Travellers given. On a sheet, 38 inches by 25; finely coloured, 8s.: canvass and rollers, 25s.

PICQUOT'S TABLES of **COMPARATIVE CHRONOLOGY**; giving the Dates of the principal Events, from the Flood to the Fall of the Roman Empire. On 12 engraved Plates, imp. 4to. 12s. boards.

A GEOGRAPHICAL SYNOPSIS of the **WORLD**, and **TOPOGRAPHICAL VIEW** of **GREAT BRITAIN** and **IRELAND**; exhibiting the Extent and grand Divisions of the World, with other important information. By T. OLIVER. On a sheet of Columbian Paper, 7s. coloured in divisions; on canvass and roller, 10s. 6d.; if varnished, 14s.

POPULAR WORKS FOR TEACHING FRENCH, GERMAN, SPANISH, HEBREW, &c.

1. A GUIDE to the FRENCH LANGUAGE, especially devised for Persons who wish to study the Elements of that Language without the assistance of a Teacher. By J. J. P. LE BRETHON. In 8vo. price 12s. The Fourth Edition, thoroughly revised and corrected.

2. A KEY to the EXERCISES in the above Work, by means of which any person of a mature understanding may acquire the Elements of the French Language practically, as surely as if a professed Teacher was sitting by his side; and, with a very superficial knowledge of it, may teach it to others. Directions are given in the Key to Parents not accustomed to teach Languages, who wish to instruct their Children with the assistance of this Book, how they must proceed. In 8vo. price 8s.

3. A PRACTICAL GERMAN GRAMMAR; or, a New and Easy Method of acquiring a thorough Knowledge of the German Language; for the Use of Schools and Private Students. By JOHN ROWBOTHAM, Master of the Classical, &c. Academy, Walworth. In 12mo. price 6s. 6d. boards, or 7s. bound.

4. A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR of the FRENCH LANGUAGE, illustrated by copious Examples and Exercises, selected from the most approved French Writers; designed for the Use of Schools and Private Students. By JOHN ROWBOTHAM. In 12mo. price 5s. boards.

5. A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR of the SPANISH LANGUAGE, with copious Exercises; the whole rendered so easy as to be intelligible without the aid of an Instructor. By S. WHITEHEAD, Author of a Practical Introduction to Latin Grammar. 12mo. price 7s. 6d.

6. A HEBREW GRAMMAR, in the English Language. By JOSEPH SAMUEL FREY. To which are added, a Glossary of the first six Psalms, a Compendium of Chaldee Grammar, and other important additions. By GEORGE DOWNES, A.M., late of Trinity College, Dublin. In 8vo. price 7s., a new and enlarged Edition.

* * * An attempt is now made to remedy a deficiency which has long existed in works of this description, the almost utter omission of Syntax; although in no language, perhaps, is this department of Grammar of such paramount importance.

7. A DICTIONARY of the FRENCH and ENGLISH LANGUAGES, in conformity with the French Academy: in two Parts, French and English, and English and French; in which are introduced many Thousand useful Words not to be found in any other French and English Dictionary. With a copious Introduction on the Pronunciation of the French Language, and on the Varieties in the Declinable Parts of Speech. By M. DE LEVIZAC. Thoroughly revised, greatly improved, and the two Parts most carefully collated; with the Indication of the Irregularities of the French Pronunciation, by C. GROS. The Sixth Edition. In 12mo. price 10s. 6d. bound.

* * * In the compilation and subsequent improvement of this work, it has been the aim of both the author and editor to adapt it for the purposes of tuition, by the exclusion or modification of all words which are unfit to be presented to the eye of youthful readers.

8. A NEW POCKET DICTIONARY of the ITALIAN and ENGLISH LANGUAGES. In two Parts. I. Italian and English—II. English and Italian. By C. GRAGLIA. In 18mo. price 7s. bound, the Fifteenth Edition, greatly improved. To which is prefixed a Compendious Italian Grammar.

*** Without increasing the price or the bulk of this Edition, many hundred useful words have been added; the open and close pronunciation of the E and O have been distinctly marked, as well as the sound of the Z and ZZ, whether like TS or DS. It is hoped that these improvements will tend greatly to the convenience of the Student.

New Editions of the following justly celebrated Works, by MARIA EDGEWORTH, and Mr. EDGEWORTH, have been lately published:—

1. PARENT'S ASSISTANT, or Stories for Children. In 6 vols. Price 12s. half-bound.

2. LITTLE PLAYS for CHILDREN; forming the 7th vol. of the above. Price 3s. 6d. half-bound.

3. EARLY LESSONS. 4 vols. Price 11s. half-bound.

4. ROSAMOND, a Sequel to Early Lessons. 2 vols. Price 5s. half-bound.

5. FRANK, a Sequel to Frank in Early Lessons. 3 vols. Price 9s. half-bound.

6. HARRY and LUCY concluded, being the last part of Early Lessons. 4 vols. 12mo. Price 17s. half-bound.

7. COMIC DRAMAS. 12mo. Price 7s. boards.

8. POETRY EXPLAINED. 18mo. Price 2s. 6d. half-bound.

9. READINGS in POETRY. 18mo. Price 3s. half-bound.

10. ESSAYS on PRACTICAL EDUCATION. 3 vols. 12mo. Price 16s. 6d. boards.

11. PATRONAGE. 4 vols. 12mo. Price 11. 8s. boards.

12. POPULAR TALES. 3 vols. foolscap 8vo. Price 12s. boards.

13. MORAL TALES. 2 vols. foolscap 8vo. Price 10s. boards.

*** This Edition is printed uniform with the works, and forms vol. 15 and 16.

14. TALES of FASHIONABLE LIFE. 6 vols. 12mo. Price 11. 19s. boards.

15. HARRINGTON and ORMOND. 3 vols. 12mo. Price 11. 1s. boards.

16. BELINDA. 3 vols. 12mo. Price 15s. boards.

17. LEONORA. 2 vols. 12mo. Price 10s. boards.

18. MODERN GRISELDA. 12mo. Price 4s. boards.

19. CASTLE RACKRENT. Foolscap 8vo. Price 4s. boards.

20. ESSAY on IRISH BULLS. Price 5s. boards.

21. LETTERS for LITERARY LADIES. 12mo. Price 4s. bds.

22. MEMOIRS of Mr. EDGEWORTH. 2 vols. 8vo. Price 11. 10s. boards.

23. TALES and MISCELLANEOUS PIECES. In 14 vols. foolscap 8vo. Price 41. 4s. boards.

EVENINGS AT HOME; or the Juvenile Budget Opened: consisting of a Variety of Miscellaneous Pieces for the Instruction and Amusement of Young Persons. By DR. AIKIN and MRS. BARBAULD. The Fourteenth Edition, carefully revised and corrected throughout by ARTHUR AIKIN, Esq. F.L.S. &c. and with some Additional Pieces by the Authors. Newly arranged, in 4 vols. price 10s. half-bound.

*** The volumes of the Evenings at Home having been originally published at considerable intervals of time from each other, the applause of parents and the delight of children inviting the author to proceed, the arrangement of the subjects was not so much attended to as it would have been, had Dr. Aikin contemplated from the first the extent to which the work would be carried. The editor of the present edition has remedied the defect by a new arrangement adapted to the growing capacity of the young reader. Several new pieces, both by Dr. Aikin and Mrs. Barbauld, have been added, and the work thoroughly revised.

LESSONS for CHILDREN. By MRS. BARBAULD. In 4 parts, price 9d. each.

HYMNS in PROSE for CHILDREN. By Mrs. BARBAULD. Price 1s.

The same in very large type. Price 1s. 6d.

The same elegantly printed, with embellishments. Half-bound. Price 3s.

EASY READING FOR CHILDREN.

1. **COBWEBS TO CATCH FLIES**; or Dialogues in Short Sentences; adapted to Children from the Age of Three to Eight. A new Edition, with fine Cuts, neatly bound in 1 vol. Price 3s.

2. **THE CHILD'S FIRST LESSONS in SPELLING and READING.** By MARGARET EARLE. 1s. bound.

3. **TEACHWELL'S SPELLING BOOK**; designed to render the Acquisition of the Rudiments of our Native Language easy and pleasant. A new Edition. 2s. half-bound.

4. **FABLES in MONOSYLLABLES.** By MRS. TEACHWELL. To which are added, the Morals, in Dialogues between a Mother and Children; a new Edition, with fine Cuts from new Designs. 1s. 6d. half-bound.

5. **TEACHWELL'S FABLES**, in Words of greater length. Volume the Second. 1s. 6d. half-bound.

6. **RATIONAL SPORTS**; or the Game of Trades and Commerce, in Dialogues passing among the Children of a Family. By MRS. TEACHWELL. A New and Improved Edition, with fine Cuts, 1s. 6d. half-bound.

7. **LESSONS for CHILDREN**; or Rudiments of Good Manners, Morals, and Humanity. By Mrs. FENWICK. A new Edition, with numerous Wood Engravings. 2s. 6d. bound in red.

*** This work is intended as a sequel to the celebrated Lessons of Mrs. Barbauld, and will be found precisely adapted to the progress the understanding may be supposed to have made during the perusal of those well-known productions.

SUPERIOR WORKS FOR CLASSICAL SCHOOLS.

1. AN INTRODUCTION to the PRINCIPAL GREEK TRAGIC and COMIC METRES in SCANSION, STRUCTURE, and ICTUS. By JAMES TATE, M.A. 2d Edit. 8vo. with an Appendix on Syllabic Quantity in Homer and Aristophanes. Price 5s. canvass boards.

2. A GREEK and ENGLISH MANUAL LEXICON to the NEW TESTAMENT, with Examples of the Irregular Inflections, &c. By J. H. BASS. 2d Edit. 18mo. corrected and considerably enlarged, price 5s. boards.

3. A VOCABULARY of the GREEK ROOTS; intended to facilitate to the young Student the Acquisition of that Language. By the Rev. RICHARD POVAH, LL.D. 2s. 6d. bound.

4. VALPY'S SCHREVELIUS' GREEK and ENGLISH LEXICON. With numerous Corrections, and many new Words added. For the use of Schools. In a large vol. 8vo. 16s. 6d. boards.

5. The ANTIQUITIES of GREECE, being an Account of the Manners and Customs of the Greeks, designed to illustrate the Greek Classics. By JOHN ROBINSON, D.D. 2d Edit. considerably enlarged, with a Map, and Designs from the Antique. 8vo. 17s. boards.

6. The HISTORY of GREECE, from its earliest Times to its final Subjection to Rome. PUBLISHED under the SUPERINTENDANCE of the SOCIETY for the DIFFUSION of USEFUL KNOWLEDGE. 8vo. 5s. canvass boards.

7. The UNIVERSAL LATIN LEXICON of FACCIOLATUS and FORCELLINUS. A new Edition, in which the Paduan Appendix has been incorporated; the Italian Significations rendered into English; the Work of Tursellinus, on the Particles of Latin Speech, Gerrard's Siglarium Romanum, and Gesner's Etymological Index, are added; and the whole enriched with a Copious Appendix of upwards of TWENTY THOUSAND WORDS. By JAMES BAILEY, A.M. In 2 very large vols. royal 4to. 6l. 16s. 6d. in canvass boards.

8. A DICTIONARY of LATIN PHRASES. By W. ROBERTSON, A.M. of Cambridge. A new Edition, with considerable additions. In a very thick vol. royal 12mo. 15s. bound.

9. ANALECTA LATINA MAJORA; containing Selections from the best Latin Prose Authors, with English Notes, &c. exactly on the Plan of Dalzell's *Analecta Græca*. 8vo. 10s. 6d. bound.

10. EXCERPTA EX CAII PLINII SECUNDI HISTORIA NATURALI, IN USUM SCHOLARUM. Notas adjecit GULIELMUS TURNER, in nova Institutione Novocastrensi Prælector. In 12mo. price 4s. 6d. neatly bound.

* * Some of the useful objects of this selection from the works of the Elder Pliny, are to supply an agreeable and profitable addition to the books calculated for the higher forms in our Public Schools, and also for some of the Classes in our Universities and Academical Institutions, and at the same time to put in the hands of Naturalists in general a portable book of reference to the most important passages in Pliny.

**TWENTY-SEVEN ENTERTAINING AND INSTRUCTIVE
BOOKS FOR YOUNG PEOPLE.**

Done up in fancy Bindings, suitable for Presents and School Prizes.

1. A DESCRIPTION of more than THREE HUNDRED ANIMALS; interspersed with Entertaining Anecdotes, and Interesting Quotations from ancient and modern Authors. To which is added, an Appendix on Allegorical and Fabulous Animals. The whole illustrated by accurate Figures, finely engraved on Wood, after Bewick. A new Edition, revised and much enlarged, with numerous additional Cuts; in 12mo. beautifully printed by Whittingham, on fine paper. Price 8s. neatly bound in canvass.

The work comprises, within a moderate compass, the whole range of natural history, viz., Quadrupeds, Birds, Fishes, Serpents, Reptiles, Insects, Worms, &c.

2. THE SWISS FAMILY ROBINSON; or, Adventures of a Father and Mother, and four Sons on a desert Island. A new Edition, handsomely printed, with 12 Engravings, and a Plan of the Island. 12mo. 7s. 6d.

3. ELLEN CAMERON: a Tale for Youth. By EMILY ELIZABETH RANKIN. Handsomely printed in 12mo., with an elegant Frontispiece drawn by Harvey, and engraved by J. W. Cook. Price 5s.

4. The PARENT'S OFFERING: or, INTERESTING TALES for Youth of both Sexes. By Mrs. CAROLINE BARNARD. In 12mo. with a fine Frontispiece, a new Edition enlarged, price 5s.

5. The HISTORY of SANDFORD and MERTON. A new Edition, revised throughout, and embellished with beautiful Cuts from new Designs by Harvey, in 1 vol. 12mo. Price 7s. 6d.

6. The STORIES of OLD DANIEL; conveying useful Information, in entertaining Tales, chiefly founded on Facts. A new Edition, 12mo. with a Frontispiece and Vignette. Price 6s.

7. KEEPER'S TRAVELS in SEARCH of his MASTER. The 14th Edition, enlarged by the Author. 12mo. Price 7s.

8. A SHORT HISTORY of FRANCE; including the principal Events from the Foundation of the Empire by Pharamond to Charles the Tenth; for Young Persons. By Mrs. MOORE. In a handsome 12mo. vol., ornamented with Six Engravings. The Third Edition. Price 7s. 6d.

9. THE WOODLAND COMPANION; or a brief Description of British Trees, with some Account of their Uses. By JOHN AIKIN, M.D. Third Edition, 12mo. with 28 plates. 9s.

10. NATURAL HISTORY of the YEAR. By ARTHUR AIKIN. 4th Edition, improved, foolscap 8vo. Plates. 3s. 6d.

11. BINGLEY'S PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION to BOTANY. A new Edition, by Frost. Plates. 12mo. 4s.; or with the Plates coloured, 7s.

12. COLUMBUS; or the Discovery of America; in entertaining Conversations by a Father with his Children. With a Map. By Mrs. HELME. New Edition. 12mo. 5s. 6d.

13. CORTEZ; or, the Conquest of Mexico; in Conversations. By the Same. New Edition, with a Map. 12mo. 5s. 6d.

14. PIZARRO; or, the Conquest of Peru; in Conversations. By the Same. New Edition, with a Map. 12mo. 5s. 6d.

15. MRS. LEICESTER'S SCHOOL; or, the History of several Young Ladies, as related by themselves. Fine Frontispiece. Ninth Edition. 12mo. 4s.

16. LAMB'S ADVENTURES of ULYSSES, FATHER of TELEMACHUS: with Vignette Title. New Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

17. CHARACTER ESSENTIAL to SUCCESS in LIFE. By ISAAC TAYLOR. New Edition, foolscap 8vo. Plate. 5s. 6d.

18. SELF-CULTIVATION RECOMMENDED; or, Hints to a Youth leaving School. By the Same. New Edition, foolscap 8vo. Plate. 5s. 6d.

19. ADVICE to the TEENS; or Practical Helps towards the Formation of one's own Character. By the Same. New Edition, foolscap 8vo. Plate. 5s. 6d.

20. The HISTORY of ENGLAND, as told by Little Historians, in entertaining Conversations. By JEFFERYS TAYLOR. 3 vols. 18mo. with Plates. Price 9s.

21. ÆSOP in RHYME; with some Originals. By the Same. The Third Edition, 12mo. ornamented with 72 Copper-plates. 4s.

22. DIALOGUES and Letters on Morality, Economy, and Politeness, for the Improvement and Entertainment of Young Female Minds. A new Edition. 3 vols. in one. 18mo. Price 4s. 6d.

23. The YOUNG TRAVELLERS; or, a Visit to the Grandmother. By Mrs. JAMIESON. Sixth Edition. 12mo. Plate. 4s.

24. POEMS; selected to enforce the Practice of Virtue, and to comprise, in one volume, the Beauties of English Poetry. By T. E. TOMKINS. A new Edition, with additional Poems from Modern Authors, and a fine Frontispiece. 18mo. 3s.

25. SKETCHES of the DOMESTIC MANNERS and INSTITUTIONS of the ROMANS. Second Edition, enlarged. 12mo. 7s. 6d.

26. A HISTORY of the ROMAN EMPERORS, from the Accession of AUGUSTUS to the Fall of the LAST CONSTANTINE. Ornamented with Portraits and Maps. 12mo. 7s. 6d.

27. ESSAYS on the INSTITUTIONS, GOVERNMENT, and MANNERS of the STATES of ANCIENT GREECE. By H. D. HILL, D.D. Second Edition. 12mo. 7s. 6d.

ESTABLISHED SCHOOL BOOKS, BY BALDWIN, BINGLEY, CRABB, AND MYLIUS.

THE HISTORY of ENGLAND, for the Use of Schools and Young Persons, including the Reign of George the Third. By **EDWARD BALDWIN**, Esq. With new Plates of all the Monarchs beautifully engraved on Steel, stereotype Edition, 3s. 6d. bound.

BALDWIN'S OUTLINES of ENGLISH HISTORY, chiefly abstracted from the above Work, for the Use of Children from four to eight years of age. A new Edition, with a fine steel plate of Portraits. 1s. neatly half-bound.

BALDWIN'S HISTORY of ROME; with Maps, and finely executed Heads of the Old Romans. Fourth Edition, 3s. 6d. bound.

BALDWIN'S HISTORY of GREECE; with Maps and Heads of the most illustrious Persons among the Ancient Greeks; corresponding in Plan and Embellishments with the History of Rome. Second Edition, corrected, 4s. bound.

BALDWIN'S OUTLINES of ENGLISH GRAMMAR; containing, in Addition to the Explanations usually given in similar Works, a full Developement of the Etymology of the Conjunctions, and an Analytical Statement, and Elucidations of the Rules of Syntax. A new Edition. 1s. 6d. bound in red.

BALDWIN'S FABLES, ANCIENT and MODERN. With 73 Engravings. Ninth Edition, 12mo. 4s. neatly bound.

BALDWIN'S PANTHEON; or, History of the Gods of Greece and Rome. With many Plates. Seventh Edition, handsomely printed, 5s. 6d. bound.

BINGLEY'S USEFUL KNOWLEDGE; or, a Familiar Account of the various Productions of Nature—Mineral, Vegetable, and Animal, which are chiefly employed for the use of Man. Fourth Edition, with considerable Alterations and Improvements, and a new set of 16 Plates. 3 vols. 12mo. one guinea, boards.

ENGLISH SYNONYMES EXPLAINED, in Alphabetical Order; with copious Illustrations and Examples, drawn from the best Writers. By **GEO. CRABB**, A.M. The Fifth Edition, 8vo. greatly enlarged and corrected. 1l. 1s. boards.

CRABB'S UNIVERSAL TECHNOLOGICAL DICTIONARY; or, a familiar Explanation of the Terms used in all Arts and Sciences, consisting of Words not to be found in the usual English Dictionaries; 60 fine Plates, and numerous Figures on Wood. In two 4to. volumes, 5l. 8s. boards.

CRABB'S UNIVERSAL HISTORICAL DICTIONARY; or, Explanation of the Names of Persons and Places in the Departments of Biography, Bibliography, Heraldry, Geography, Mythology, Biblical, Political, and Ecclesiastical History, and Numismatics. Illustrated with 800 fine copper-plate Engravings, and nearly two thousand Wood-cuts. In 2 vols. 4to. 5l. 8s. boards.

CRABB'S ENGLISH SYNONYMES ENLARGED, 4to. uniform with the Technological and Historical Dictionary, &c. 2l. 8s. boards.

JUNIOR CLASS BOOK; or Reading Lessons for Every Day in the Year, in Prose and Verse. By WILLIAM FREDERICK MYLIUS. The Seventh Edition. Price 5s. bound.

MYLIUS'S FIRST BOOK of POETRY: for the Use of Schools, intended as Reading Lessons for the Younger Classes, with a beautiful Frontispiece, engraved on Steel. The Ninth Edition. 3s. bound.

MYLIUS'S POETICAL CLASS BOOK; or, Reading Lessons for every Day in the Year, selected from the most popular English Poets, Ancient and Modern, arranged in Daily Lessons and Weekly Portions. The Sixth Edition, ornamented with a fine Portrait of Shakspeare. Price 5s. bound.

MYLIUS'S SCHOOL DICTIONARY of the **ENGLISH LANGUAGE;** constructed as a Series of Daily Lessons and preceded by a New Guide to the English Tongue. A new Edition. 2s. 6d. bound in red.

The excellence of this favourite School Book is attested by the sale of upwards of ONE HUNDRED THOUSAND COPIES, and its value is further proved by the numerous attempts made to imitate it since its first publication.

ENFIELD'S GENERAL PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY; showing at one View, the Orthography, Accentuation, Explanation, and Pronunciation of all the purest and most approved Terms in the English Language. A new Edition. 18mo. Price 4s. bound.

A CLASSICAL GRAMMAR of the English Language; with a Short History of its Origin and Formation. By CHARLES BUCKE, author of the Beauties, Harmonies, and Sublimities of Nature. In royal 18mo. finely printed by Davison, price 3s. neatly half-bound and lettered.

This Grammar has been written with a view of saving trouble on the part of the Tutor; of engaging the attention and exercising the reasoning faculties of the Pupil; of furnishing a Key to the best English poems (for nearly all the illustrations are given in the most admired poetry of our language); and of rendering that study attractive and amusing, which has, hitherto, been considered dry and repulsive

WORKS BY THE REV. J. JOYCE.

JOYCE'S SCIENTIFIC DIALOGUES; intended for the Instruction and Entertainment of Young People; in which the First Principles of Natural and Experimental Philosophy are fully explained; comprising Mechanics, Astronomy, Hydrostatics, Pneumatics, Optics, Magnetism, Electricity, and Galvanism. A New Edition. By Dr. O. GREGORY; with Additions, and with the Cuts neatly engraved on Wood, and let into the page. 6 vols. 15s. half-bound.

A COMPANION to the SCIENTIFIC DIALOGUES; or, the Tutor's Assistant and Pupil's Manual in Natural and Experimental Philosophy; being a complete Set of Questions. 2s. 6d. half-bound.

JOYCE'S DIALOGUES on CHEMISTRY; intended for the Instruction and Entertainment of Young People; in which the first Principles of that Science are fully explained. With Questions for the Examination of Pupils. A New Edition, carefully corrected. 2 vols. 9s. half-bound.

JOYCE'S LETTERS on NATURAL and EXPERIMENTAL PHILOSOPHY. Illustrated by 17 Plates. The Second Edition, with very considerable Alterations and Additions. 12mo. 9s. boards.

THE CATECHISM of NATURE; for the Use of Children. by Dr. MARTINET, Professor of Philosophy at Zutphen. Corrected and much enlarged by the Rev. J. JOYCE. Thirteenth Edition. 1s. sewed.

The YOUNG LADIES' NEW GUIDE TO ARITHMETIC, containing the common Rules and Questions on DOMESTIC AFFAIRS, with the applications of each rule, the method of making Bills of Parcels, Receipts, Notes, &c. By JOHN GREIG. The Ninth Edition, stereotyped. 18mo. Price 2s. bound.

GREIG'S INTRODUCTION to the USE of the GLOBES. 3d Edition, 12mo. 3s. 6d. bound.

NEW SYSTEM OF GUAGING.

UNIVERSAL GUAGER OF GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND, and GENERAL SPIRIT CALCULATOR. By WM. GUTTERIDGE. In a closely printed volume, price 9s. 6d. boards, or 10s. 6d. very strongly and neatly half-bound.

To the Exciseman, Distiller, Rectifier, Brewer, Wine and Spirit Merchant, Maltster, Victualler, Innkeeper, Land-Surveyor, Copper-Smith, Ship-Builder, Timber Merchant, and Cooper, this Book, containing more than 500 pages, will be found of the greatest utility, if not of absolute necessity. It is the most simple and comprehensive assistant in all solid and liquid admeasurements; and has met with the entire approbation of the General Surveyors of Excise, as well as of the first Mathematicians, as may be seen from the Memorials attached to it. It contains also, the only Tables in existence which give the Excise Duty on Spirits according to the Hydrometer Scale; together with a Comparative and Reducing Scale; the Use of Hydrometers, Saccharometers, and Lactometers; and likewise a Table for finding the value of any number of articles at any price, from a farthing ad infinitum, by only a simple operation in multiplication.

J N & M L & M L

The Magna's history & geography
I Poche Magna's Latin abbreviation

13

Miss S. Lumb

little Mabel

Miss Jane
W. Lumb Esq

My dear Mr. Lumb
I have by Post

My Love

Yours

